LEAPMOTOR

C10

USER MANUAL

PREFACE

PREFACE

Dear Leapmotor owner:

Thank you for choosing the safe, comfortable, powerful and economical Leapmotor vehicle! As a technology company, we prioritize user-centricity, collaborating closely with our customers. We aim to be a globally respected smart EV brand known for our quality, international standards, and core technological expertise. We look forward to creating the maximum value for your vehicle and life with high-quality products and services.

Please read this manual carefully before using the vehicle, and keep it accessible for future reference. This manual will help you better understand and properly utilise Leapmotor vehicle, so that your vehicle can keep its best performance in future use. In-depth knowledge of the vehicle will help you have a clearer understanding of the safety and fun of the vehicle.

If you have any questions or require assistance during use, please contact an authorised dealer nearby. We will provide you with the best service in maintenance and repair. Please be sure to complete the maintenance work on time in accordance with the maintenance provisions of the OEM.

This manual covers basic information about your vehicle. Due to different model configurations and subsequent OTA upgrades, the instructions in this manual may be different from the actual configurations of the vehicle you purchased. Please refer to the vehicle you received for accurate details. Leapmotor reserves the right to change, supplement or terminate the contents of this manual without further notice.

This manual is an integral part of the vehicle. When selling or lending this vehicle, please hand over this manual to the new owner.

Thank you for your support and love for Leapmotor. Have a nice ride!

October 2024

With regard to the safety precautions for the use of vehicle, we explain them through the warning labels on the vehicle and the safety tips in this manual.

- Warning labels: See the Section “Warning Labels” for details of the specific positions.
- Safety tips: Explain through the symbols and texts in this manual.

Description		
	**WARNING**	These statements apply to operating procedures that could result in a collision, bodily injury and/or death.
	**Caution**	These statements apply to procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle.
	**Notice**	A suggestion which will improve installation, operation, and reliability. If not followed, may result in damage.
	**Environmental protection**	The content is related to environmental protection.

- The function/configuration marked with the symbol “*” in this manual indicates that it is only applicable to some models.
- The illustrations used in this manual are mainly used to show some characteristics or functions of the vehicle, and are for reference only.
- Except for special instructions, the instructions on the vehicle orientation (front, rear, left and right) in this manual are based on the forward direction of the vehicle.

INSTRUCTIONS TO CUSTOMERS

NOTES TO USERS

NOTES TO USERS

1. Before you use the vehicle, be sure to read this manual carefully and strictly follow the operation methods described in this manual during the use of the vehicle. Leapmotor will not be held responsible for the losses caused by your improper use of the vehicle.

2. Please be sure to carry out regular vehicle maintenance in accordance with the provisions in the maintenance contents and maintenance intervals section.

3. The driver and passengers shall wear seat belts correctly and maintain correct sitting posture to ensure driving safety and comfort.

4. Before driving, please check whether the following contents meet the driving safety requirements:

- Seat position
- Interior rearview mirror/exterior rearview mirror angle
- Driving mileage
- Steering wheel position
- Brake pedal
- All vehicle lights
- Wiper
- Tyre

5. Before leaving the vehicle, the driver shall make sure that the gear is shifted to the P gear and that the parking brake indicator is lit.

6. When the vehicle is running, if the fault warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up or a fault text prompts, the driver shall stop safely and check it as soon as possible, and contact an authorised dealer.

7. The driving mileage shown on the instrument cluster may differ from the actual driving mileage. Please refer to the actual mileage.

8. Please strictly abide by the road traffic regulations and drive the vehicle safely.

9. The equipment or after sales accessories that have not been modified, installed, dismantled and repaired by the authorised dealer may damage the vehicle and threaten personal safety, and illegal modification of the vehicle is prohibited. If you have such demands, please contact an authorised dealer.

10. If there is a recall of this model in the later stage, we will give further notice.

STATEMENT

EVENT DATA RECORDER

The vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR) system. Depending on the type and severity of the collision, the EDR system may record the following data information of the dynamic stability control system and safety system during the collision (including but not limited to):

- Brake pedal/accelerator pedal positions.
- Vehicle speed (the speed is the wheel speed, which is indicated by the wheel speed sensor).
- Longitudinal acceleration of vehicle.
- Seat belt locking status.

The above data can be used to restore the vehicle state at the time of the incident and assist with the analysis.

Due to the limited storage space for EDR data, the system divides the saved events into overridable events and non-overridable events:

- Overridable events refer to similar incident scenarios where data for such events may be overwritten when there is insufficient storage space. For example, data saved when a collision event occurs but the airbag trigger threshold is not reached.
- Events that cannot be overwritten will be continuously stored in the EDR. For example, the data saved during the point enabling of the airbag or seat belt pyrotechnic pretensioner.

We will not disclose the data to third parties except in the following circumstances:

- Reach an agreement with the car owner (or the lessee of the vehicle).
- At the official request of the police, court or government agency.
- It is only used for the technical diagnosis, research and development of the vehicle by Leapmotor, and the owner information or identity information will not be disclosed.

The way to obtain the EDR data:

Special technical equipment is needed to read the EDR data. If you want to read the EDR data or know about more information, please contact an authorised dealer.

VEHICLE TEST

In order to ensure the delivery quality of new Leapmotor vehicle, the quality inspection technician will carry out a comprehensive road test of the vehicle before it leaves the factory. Therefore, a small amount of kilometres will be shown on your vehicle's odometer.

HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE MODIFICATION

1. The equipment or after sales accessories that have not been modified, installed, dismantled and repaired by the authorised dealer may damage the vehicle and threaten personal safety, and illegal modification of the vehicle is prohibited.

2. Do not modify the chassis system of the vehicle, which may affect vehicle control safety and threaten personal safety.

3. Do not modify the electronic components of the vehicle (circuits, lights and controllers, etc.). It is strictly prohibited to flash or root without authorization, which may cause system fault and threaten personal safety.

4. Do not modify the seats, steering wheel, seat belts and airbag system, which may affect safety and threaten personal safety.

5. Do not modify the immobilizer system, which may cause system fault and threaten personal safety.

6. Do not modify the relevant charging equipment, so as to avoid charging fault and causing fire.

7. It is suggested to use Leapmotor genuine parts or approved parts. The parts of Leapmotor are strictly tested to ensure its comfort, safety and reliability.

8. If there is a need for modification and retrofitting of the vehicle, please contact an authorised dealer. Other problems such as vehicle damage and performance degradation caused by other modification actions are not covered by the quality warranty.

PRODUCT CHANGES

Leapmotor reserves the right to make design changes to the vehicles and has no obligation to make the same or similar changes to the vehicles that have been sold.

PRODUCT RECALL

In case of product recall, Leapmotor will provide a reasonable solution in accordance with the defects of the product. If the problem can be solved by repairing or replacing parts, in order to eliminate the vehicle defects and ensure your driving safety as soon as possible, you should, after receiving the recall notice of Leapmotor or obtaining relevant information through official channels, actively cooperate with the authorised dealer to carry out recall maintenance service.

SVHC INFORMATION TRANSMISSION

Communication of information according to Article 33 REACH	
Leap Motor B11 Model (2024)	
This product is composed of articles defined under Article 3(3) of the Regulation No. 1907/2006 of the European Parliament and the Council concerning the Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH). Any supplier shall comply with the duty to communicate information on substances in articles in accordance to Article 33. This product, including any article that the product is composed of, does contain substances meeting the criteria in Article 57 and identified in accordance with Article 59(1) in a concentration above 0.1% weight by weight (w/w). We inform that lead (CAS-No. 7439-92-1) is used in almost all products categories, primary as alloying element and also existed in battery. Recycled aluminum and metals may contain lead as impurity.	
Location of article containing the substance in the product (Detailed, including optional equipment)	Name of substance meeting the criteria in Article 57 and identified in accordance with Article 59(1) in a concentration above 0.1% weight by weight (Typical use according to the REACH Annex XV Dossier)
Zone controller	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Zone controller	lead oxide
3.0.01.10.00366-T-BOXLP-TBOX041-AA	Triglycidyl isocyanurate
3.0.01.10.00366-T-BOXLP-TBOX041-AA	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
3.0.01.10.00385- Intelligent Cockpit Main engine LP-ICHS033-AA	Tris(nonylphenyl) phosphite
3.0.01.10.00385- Intelligent Cockpit Main engine LP-ICHS033-AA	Diphenyl(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)phosphine oxide
3.0.01.10.00385- Intelligent Cockpit Main engine LP-ICHS033-AA	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
3.0.01.10.00385- Intelligent Cockpit Main engine LP-ICHS033-AA	Triglycidyl isocyanurate
3.0.01.10.00385- Intelligent Cockpit Main engine LP-ICHS033-AA	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
3.0.01.10.00385- Intelligent Cockpit Main engine LP-ICHS033-AA	2-Benzyl-2-(dimethylamino)-4'-morpholinobutyrophenone
3.0.01.10.00385- Intelligent Cockpit Main engine LP-ICHS033-AA	N-Methylpyrrolidone
4G antenna	Tetrabromobisphenol A
A column outer cavity sound insulation rubber block	bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate
A column outer cavity sound insulation rubber block	Azodicarbonamide
BLS64-12-08 h27. 1 - BOX	Tetrabromobisphenol A
B pillar outer cavity sound insulation rubber block	bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate

B pillar outer cavity sound insulation rubber block	Azodicarbonamide
C-pillar cavity sound insulation rubber block	Azodicarbonamide
DAB main assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
DMS camera assembly	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
D-pillar outer cavity sound insulation rubber block	Azodicarbonamide
Airbag controller assembly	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
Heating pump	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Charging port box body total	Dye (pigment)
Charging port box body total	Azodicarbonamide
Charging protocol converter	melamine
Astern ultrasonic probe	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Astern ultrasonic probe	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Astern ultrasonic probe	Azodicarbonamide
Electric tailgate ECU	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Electric compressor assembly	N,N-Dimethylacetamide
Electric compressor assembly	Vinyltris(2-methoxyethoxy)silane
Electric compressor assembly	ethylenediamine
Electric driving force assembly	N,N-Dimethylacetamide
Electric driving force assembly	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
Electric driving force assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Electric driving force assembly	Triglycidyl isocyanurate
Electric driving force assembly	bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate
Electric driving force assembly	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Electric driving force assembly	N-Methylpyrrolidone
Electronic expansion valve	Tetrabromobisphenol A
traction battery pack assembly	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
2-in-1 power supply	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Steering Wheel Assembly (BA31)	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Auxiliary instrument outlet assembly	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
High stop lamp	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Through type rear combination light with guard plate	UV Absorber UV-329
Footboard support	4-Nonylphenol, branched
Through type rear combination light with guard plate	Diphenyl(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)phosphine oxide

Rear floor secondary assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Rear floor secondary assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Rear floor secondary assembly	4-tert-Butylphenol
Rear floor secondary assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Rear seat cushion assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Rear left backrest assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Rear right backrest assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Rear door stop assembly	Orthoboric acid
Rear helical spring	Triglycidyl isocyanurate
Engine room wiring harness assembly	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
Engine room wiring harness assembly	Decamethylcyclopentasiloxane
Integrated heat exchanger	Nonylphenol
Integrated heat exchanger	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Integrated heat exchanger	hexahydrophthalic anhydride
Ac charging gun assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Ac charging gun assembly	bisphenol A
Air quality sensor assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Blind spot monitoring radar	Antimony compounds, with the exception of the tetroxide (Sb2O4), pentoxide (Sb2O5), trisulphide (Sb2S3), pentasulphide (Sb2S5)
Blind spot monitoring radar	Methylhexahydrophthalic anhydride
License plate light	Tetrabromobisphenol A
License plate light	melamine
License plate light	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Expansion valve inlet and outlet assembly	N,N-Dimethylformamide
Expansion valve inlet and outlet assembly	Decamethylcyclopentasiloxane
Expansion valve inlet and outlet assembly	Dodecamethylcyclohexasiloxane
Impact sensor assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Gas division integrated module	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Front floor with stud assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Front floor with stud assembly	4-tert-Butylphenol
Front through-light	UV Absorber UV-329
Front through-light	Aluminium oxide
Front through-light	Diphenyl(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)phosphine oxide
Front threshold outer chamber soundproof rubber block	Azodicarbonamide
Front cover lock	4-Nonylphenol, branched

Front view monocular camera	bisphenol A
Front door limiter assembly	Orthoboric acid
Front view monocular camera	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Front door waterproof membrane	Azodicarbonamide
Front view monocular camera	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Front coaming sub assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Front coaming sub assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Front coaming sub assembly	4-tert-Butylphenol
Front wiper motor and connecting rod assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Spoiler assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Shark Fin Antenna Assembly (GPS+FM/AM+DAB)	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Thermal management controller	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Three-way valve	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Three-way valve	hexahydrophthalic anhydride
Vital signs detection radar	bisphenol A
Water heater assembly	N,N-Dimethylacetamide
Vital signs detection radar	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Skylight switch assy	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Kettle integrated module	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Tailgate electric strut assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Tailgate electric strut assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Liquid cooled condenser high pressure outlet pipe	Decamethylcyclopentasiloxane
Liquid cooled condenser high pressure outlet pipe	Dodecamethylcyclohexasiloxane
Pressure sensor assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Active dual microphone assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Instrument harness assembly	melamine
Front seat assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Exterior rear-view mirror assembly	Trixylenyl phosphate
Exterior rear-view mirror assembly	Orthoboric acid
Exterior rear-view mirror assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Door lock body	2,2'-Methylenebis(6-tert-butyl-4-methylphenol)
Combined light with guard plate	UV Absorber UV-329
Combination lamp	UV Absorber UV-329
Sun visor assembly	4-Nonylphenol, branched
Door waterproof film	Azodicarbonamide

Door guide slot seal	melamine
Door outside water cut	melamine
Door interior panel assembly	melamine
Door and window frame guard assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Front cabin stringer assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Front cabin stringer assembly	4-tert-Butylphenol
Front cabin stringer assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Inner sill with stud assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Inner sill with stud assembly	4-tert-Butylphenol
Door interior panel assembly	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Front slide assembly	Ethylene glycol monoethyl ether acetate
Exterior rear-view mirror assembly	bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate
Combined light with guard plate	Diphenyl(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)phosphine oxide
Combination lamp	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Combination lamp	Diphenyl(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)phosphine oxide
Blind area camera trim panel assembly	melamine
Front slide assembly	Ethylene glycol monoethyl ether acetate
Instrument panel atmosphere light (left rudder)	Diphenyl(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)phosphine oxide
Door panel atmosphere light	Diphenyl(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)phosphine oxide
Door lock body	Azodicarbonamide
B pillar outer cavity sound insulation rubber block	Azodicarbonamide
Rear wheel cover outer cavity soundproof rubber block 2	Azodicarbonamide
Soundproof rubber block in front inner cavity of pillar A	Azodicarbonamide
Doorsill front soundproof adhesive block	Azodicarbonamide
Soundproof rubber block in inner cavity under pillar A	Azodicarbonamide
B pillar lower inner cavity sound insulation rubber block	Azodicarbonamide
Doorsill rear soundproof adhesive block	Azodicarbonamide
Front seat assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Door interior panel assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Front door handle	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Combination switch	UV Absorber UV-329
Reading light	UV Absorber UV-329
Reading light	Tetrabromobisphenol A

Automatic HVAC assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Automatic HVAC assembly	melamine
The information provided in this document related to material and substance content represents our knowledge and belief, which may be based in whole or in part on available information provided by suppliers to us.	

NEW VEHICLE FEATURES

EXTERIOR

1. Bonnet
2. Wiper
3. Front combination lamp
4. Front-view camera
5. Roof rack
6. Panoramic sunroof
7. Exterior rearview mirror
8. Door handle

9. Front tow eye
10. Front fog lamp
11. Rear combination lamp
12. High-mounted stop lamp
13. Through-type tail lamp*
14. Tailgate external switch
15. Tailgate
16. Rear reflector
17. Charging port plate
18. Wheel

INTERIOR

1. Driver power window button
2. Facial recognition camera
3. Steering wheel
4. Instrument cluster
5. Combination switch
6. Reading light
7. Sunshade and custom buttons
8. Interior rearview mirror

9. Sun visor

10. Front passenger power window button

11. Inside door opening handle

12. Front passenger's seat

13. Infotainment Screen

14. A/C vent

15. Front centre armrest

16. Wireless charging pad

17. Driver's seat

DRIVING INSTRUCTIONS

PRE-DRIVING INSTRUCTIONS

For the safety and driving comfort of you and passengers, the following inspections are recommended before each driving:

- Confirm that the vehicle lights work normally.
- Confirm that the tyre pressure is normal.
- Confirm that there are no obstacles around the vehicle.
- Confirm that all windows are clear, and the windows and rearview mirrors have a good visual view.
- Confirm the driving mileage of the vehicle, and confirm that the instrument cluster has no warning message.
- Confirm that there is no sundry interference in the brake/accelerator pedal area, and there is no interference in operation.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not wear high heels or slippers to drive the vehicle.

PRECAUTIONS FOR DRIVING SAFETY

-Please ensure that the parking brake is released in place before driving, so as not to damage the brake pads.

-It is strictly prohibited to step on the accelerator pedal violently to avoid shortening the service life of the motor and controller.

-It is strictly prohibited to drive at a high speed when going downhill, and it is necessary to slow down when turning.

-Try to avoid parking the vehicle on a steep slope for a long time.

-At the initial stage of vehicle use, the traction battery, chassis and other parts have not yet reached the best state. At this time, the driving mileage of the vehicle may deviate from the actual situation, which is normal.

-Drive the vehicle safely in strict accordance with the traffic laws.

-Keep the vehicle in safe driving condition: a flat tyre or mechanical fault is extremely dangerous. In order to reduce the possibility of such fault, frequently check the condition of the vehicle, and regularly complete the required inspection items.

-If the vehicle catches fire, please leave the vehicle as fast as possible. If high-voltage components or harnesses smoke and catch fire, it is prohibited to use a water extinguisher to extinguish the fire.

If an exposed wire extends into or out of the vehicle, do not touch the wire, otherwise an electric shock incident may occur.

-Do not touch if liquid leaks from the vehicle. If the skin or eyes inadvertently come into contact with strongly alkaline electrolyte leaked from the traction battery, rinse immediately with a large amount of water or treat with boric acid solution, and see a doctor as soon as possible to avoid serious injury.

-Use mats of correct size, and place the foot pad correctly. The foot pad shall not affect the normal use of each pedal, so as to avoid affecting the movement of the pedal due to the slip of the foot pad, resulting in traffic incidents.

Do not leave a child in an unattended vehicle. If a child mistakenly triggers one or more vehicle controls, it may result in injury or death. A child may also misoperate the vehicle and cause it to move and lead to a collision, resulting in injury or death. In addition, depending on the change of ambient temperature, the interior of the vehicle may reach extreme temperature, resulting in injury or death.

-Speed control: overspeed is one of the main causes of traffic incidents. The higher the speed, the greater the risk. Therefore, please choose the appropriate speed and drive safely in accordance with the actual road conditions.

-Be sure to wear seat belts correctly: seat belts are the best protective device in collision incidents. Airbags are only used to assist with rather than to replace seat belts, so even if the vehicle is equipped with airbags, make sure that you and occupants always wear seat belts correctly.

CORRECT SITTING POSTURE

Driver's correct sitting posture

The driver's sitting posture directly affects the driver's fatigue and driving safety. Before driving, the driver shall do the following:

1. Sit as fully as possible in the seat, keeping the back and shoulders pressed against the backrest. Adjust the seat height for a good view.

2. Adjust the front and back position of the seat so that you can still step on the brake pedal when your legs bend naturally.

3. Your knees should be at least 10cm away from the instrument panel.

4. Adjust the backrest angle, so that the backrest angle from the vertical direction does not exceed 25° and the upper edge of the seat headrest is at the same horizontal height as the top of the head.

5. Adjust the steering wheel to a distance of at least 25cm from the chest and to hold the steering wheel when the arms are naturally bent.

6. Wear the seat belt correctly.

⚠ WARNING

• During driving, the driver must not adjust the seat, headrest and steering wheel, otherwise the vehicle may lose control and cause an incident.

Passenger's correct sitting posture

In order to ensure the safety of occupants and reduce the risk of incident casualties. Sit in the seat as completely as possible, and keep the back and shoulders fit with the seat backrest, and make the upper edge of the seat headrest at the same horizontal height as the top of the head. Adjust the seat to a distance of at least 25cm from the instrument panel. Adjust the height of the headrest so that its upper edge is level with the head.

⚠ WARNING

• For your safety, any adjustment shall be made when the vehicle is stationary.
• If a child safety seat is installed in the front passenger seat, be sure to turn off the passenger airbag switch.
• If the front occupant is too close to the instrument panel, the airbag system will not provide effective protection.
• During driving, you must maintain correct sitting posture and wear seat belts correctly to avoid emergency braking or injury in case of an incident.

SAFE OPERATION

-Please do not climb a hill with heavy weight or forcibly, otherwise the drive motor and electronic control system will be damaged and the service life of the vehicle will be shortened.

-If the voltage of the traction battery is too low, the system will automatically reduce the output power of the drive motor (the maximum driving speed of the vehicle will be reduced), and it will automatically power off for protection. Now, turn off the vehicle's power supply and then turn it on again. The system will resume power supply, but the vehicle should not continue driving. It is necessary to immediately charge the traction battery.

-If the driving resistance of the vehicle is too large (such as climbing, etc.), resulting in excessive output current from the traction battery, the system will automatically reduce the output torque of the drive motor (the maximum climbing slope of the vehicle will be reduced), and it has an automatically power cutoff for protection. At this time, you should turn off the vehicle power supply and then turn it on again, and the vehicle will resume driving.

RUNNING-IN PERIOD OF NEW VEHICLE

The main purpose of new vehicle running-in is to improve the surface quality and friction state of the moving components. The correct running-in of a new vehicle can prolong the service life of the vehicle and improve the reliability and stability of the vehicle.

The running-in mileage of the new vehicle is 1000km (621 miles)-2,500km (1,553 miles). The power of the new vehicle can reach the maximum value after the running-in; otherwise excessive wear of drive motor parts will be caused at the initial stage due to insufficient power and premature use under heavy load. During initial use, the following provisions shall be observed:

- Check the connection and fastening of each part.
- Check the level of the coolant reservoir and inspect all parts of the cooling system for leaks.
- Check the drive motor control unit and all parts for oil leakage. If any abnormality is found, please handle it in a timely manner.
- Check whether each part of the steering mechanism is loose or jammed.
- Check whether the brake system operates normally and whether there is any leakage at each pipe joint.
- Check whether the electrical equipment, lights, and dashboard work properly.
- Check whether the tyre pressure meets the standard.
- Try to drive on a flat and good road surface.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and rapid deceleration.

DRIVING AND ENVIRONMENT

ECONOMIC DRIVING

The vehicle driving mileage and traction battery capacity are influenced by driving habit, storage condition, charging method, and traction battery temperature. Good use and driving style can not only save electricity and improve the driving mileage of the vehicle, but also help to extend the service life of the vehicle.

-Smooth start and acceleration. Rapid start and acceleration will increase power consumption and shorten the life of drive motor. Try to avoid stepping aggressively on the accelerator pedal to start and accelerate when driving a vehicle. Smooth start and acceleration are beneficial to save power and slow down motor loss.

-Reasonably use the energy recovery system. On the premise of ensuring safety, appropriate brake strength shall be selected under different road conditions to match the running state of the vehicle. In order to make full use of the energy recovery system, please step on the brake as gently as possible to slow down and avoid rapid deceleration.

-Keep a stable driving speed. Keep a stable speed according to road conditions and allowed speed.

-Keep the vehicle at low wind resistance. Opening windows when the vehicle is driving at high speeds can significantly increase the vehicle's wind resistance, leading to increased power consumption. Please close the windows when the vehicle speed is greater than 80km/h (50 miles/h).

-Maintain normal tyre pressure. Check the tyre pressure. If the tyre pressure is too low, the rolling resistance of the tyre will increase, leading to increased power consumption.

-Reduce the load on the vehicle. Avoid loading unnecessary heavy objects in vehicles. Excessive heavy objects will increase the load of powertrain and lead to increased power consumption.

-Do not change the size of tyres at will. Using larger or wider tyres can lead to higher power consumption.

-Clean the vehicle properly. The chassis of the vehicle must be kept clean and free of mud, which can not only reduce the weight of the vehicle body, but also prevent corrosion.

-Reasonably use the A/C. The A/C will significantly increase the power consumption, please use the A/C when necessary. Windows can be opened for ventilation at low speed. Using the Inside Air mode will save more energy during use of the A/C.

-Turn off functions that are not needed temporarily. The inside heating device will consume a lot of electricity (such as seat heating*, etc.) and shall be turned off when not needed.

-Carry out maintenance regularly. Maintain the vehicle in accordance with the specified time to keep the vehicle in good condition. A good running state of the drive motor not only improves driving safety, but also helps to reduce power consumption.

-Plan the driving route. Optimize the route, and avoid congested roads as far as possible. This not only saves time, but also helps to reduce power loss.

⚠ WARNING

- The vehicles is strictly prohibited from overloading. When loading, the load should be evenly distributed to the front and rear axles as far as possible, and the load should not exceed the standard value.

DRIVING WITH LOAD

-Place heavier luggage in the front position of the rear trunk as much as possible.

-All luggage or articles must be properly fixed in the rear trunk. Unfixed articles will move back and forth in the rear trunk, which will shift the centre of gravity of the vehicle and may affect the driving performance and safety of the vehicle.

-When transporting heavy articles, the driving performance of the vehicle will change due to the deviation of the centre of gravity, and there is a danger of incidents. Therefore, the driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the actual situation.

-Do not exceed the allowable axle load and allowable weight. If the allowable axle load or allowable weight is exceeded, the driving performance of the vehicle may be affected, resulting in traffic incidents, personal injuries and vehicle damage.

⚠ WARNING

• The tailgate must be closed when the vehicle is running, otherwise it may cause incidents.
• Try to distribute and fix the load evenly to avoid incidents caused by emergency braking or sudden acceleration of the vehicle.

DRIVING ON SLOPES

When going up and down the slope, the driving speed shall be adjusted in time according to the slope to avoid overload or damage of the braking system. The following problems shall be noted when driving on slopes:

• The vehicle shall drive at a low speed when going uphill.
• When the vehicle goes downhill, it is strictly prohibited to slide in Neutral (N) gear. The braking function of the drive system can be used to brake the vehicle.
• Before going downhill, you must check whether the brakes work normally.

⚠ WARNING

• It is strictly prohibited for the vehicle to slide when powered off or in Neutral (N) gear.

DRIVING AT HIGH SPEEDS

The higher the speed, the greater the injury caused by traffic incidents. In order to protect the safety of others and yourself, please follow the following precautions:

• The higher the speed of the vehicle, the longer the braking distance. Therefore, when braking, the brake pedal shall be controlled according to the vehicle speed and the required braking distance.
• When driving in rainy days, not only the visibility is low, but also the adhesion between wheels and the ground decreases, which easily leads to the loss of control of steering and braking, so the driving speed should be reduced.
• Driving at high speeds through mountain passes, overtaking large vehicles or passing through tunnels will be affected by lateral winds, so the driving speed should be reduced at this time.
• It is necessary to always hold the steering wheel firmly when driving at high speeds. When changing lanes or overtaking, too large steering angles shall be avoided to prevent excessively fast vehicles from drifting. When it is necessary to brake, it is better to pump the brakes several times instead of fully depressing the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from deviating.
• A proper distance shall be kept between vehicles. Under normal circumstances, under the condition of dry road surface and good braking, the distance between vehicles is not less than the vehicle speed. If the vehicle speed is 80km/h (50 miles/h), the distance between vehicles is not less than 80m; when the vehicle speed is 100km/h (62 miles/h), the distance between vehicles is not less than 100m. It is necessary to always pay attention to roadside distance signs. In case of rain and fog, snow and ice, and wet road surface, the distance between vehicles shall be more than doubled.
• It is necessary to strictly distinguish the functions of lanes, drive in different lanes, usually take the main lane, and only use the overtaking lane when overtaking, to ensure smooth traffic flow.
• When driving out of the expressway, pay attention to the warning sign at the intersection, drive the vehicle from the main lane to the deceleration lane, and enter the general highway via the ramp.

DRIVING AT NIGHT

-When driving at night, lights shall be used correctly.

-Turn on the low beams before driving the vehicle at night; do not use high beams when following the vehicle in front.

-When passing an intersection without traffic light control, slow down and use the high and low beams alternately.

-During running on the road with poor lighting conditions at night, when the speed is greater than 30km/h (19 miles/h), please turn on the high beam.

-When driving at night, visual fatigue is easy to occur due to the small range of light irradiation, so you should observe carefully and drive at low speed. And you should try to avoid overtaking. When overtaking is really necessary, it is necessary to continuously change the high and low beams to signal to the front vehicle.

⚠ ATTENTION

• Before driving at night, please check and ensure that all lights of the vehicle function normally.
• When you drive at night and there are street lights, please do not turn on the high beams for a long time.
• Please turn off the high beams when two vehicles meet at night.

DRIVING IN FOGGY DAYS

When driving in foggy days, you must turn on the fog lights and try to keep driving at a low speed. While driving, you should pay attention to pedestrian and passing vehicles and apply the horn accordingly. When you hear the whistle of other vehicles, you should also honk immediately to signal the position of your vehicle. To ensure the safety of others and yourself, please pay attention to the following matters:

• When driving in foggy days, try to drive in the middle of the road instead of driving along the roadside, and avoid collision with vehicles temporarily parked on the roadside waiting for fog to disperse.
• Before driving in foggy days, the lighting device of the vehicle shall be thoroughly checked. When driving, turn on fog lamps, tail lamps, position lamps and low beams, so as to use the lights to improve visibility, thus seeing clearly the vehicles, pedestrians and road conditions in front, and letting the others see your vehicle. Also, do not use high beams when driving in foggy days.
• When driving in foggy days, do not forcefully step on or quickly release the accelerator pedal, and do not brake or turn the steering wheel sharply. If you have to reduce the speed, first slowly release the accelerator pedal, and then lightly step on the brake pedal for many times in succession to control the speed and prevent vehicle collision incidents.
• When driving on streets and township roads, pay special attention to the traffic conditions at intersections, and keep driving at low speeds to avoid collision with pedestrians or vehicles suddenly coming out of intersections.

⚠ WARNING

• Check the vehicle lighting system before travelling, such as front combination lamp and rear fog lamps, to prevent incidents during the driving process of the vehicle, causing personal injury and even endangering lives.
• Avoid driving in foggy days. The visibility of driving on roads in foggy days is low, which is prone to traffic incidents, causing personal injury and even endangering lives.

DRIVING IN RAINY AND SNOWY DAYS

When driving a vehicle in rainy and snowy days, please follow the following safety precautions in order to ensure the safety of others and yourself:

• Try to keep driving at a low speed on rainy or wet roads.
• Do not step on the brake pedal sharply, but step on the pedal repeatedly and evenly to avoid wheel locking. Locked wheels may cause extended braking distance and steering failure.
• Start and accelerate lightly and slowly. Sudden acceleration will make the wheels idle and slip, resulting in lateral slip of the vehicle.
• Avoid turning the steering wheel sharply, and operate the steering wheel smoothly at a safe speed when turning. If you need to install tyre chains, you shall choose the specifications applicable to the tyres of the vehicle, and strictly follow the regulations of the tyre chain manufacturer before installation.
• When it rains, the windows are prone to fog affecting the driver's vision due to reduced visibility, and the road is slippery, reducing vehicle controllability. Therefore, it is recommended that you should drive carefully.
• When it rains, the heating function of exterior rearview mirrors shall be enabled in time to prevent the raindrops accumulated on the rearview mirrors from causing blind spots of the driver's sight.
• In case of cloudy days, heavy rain and fog and poor visibility, fog lamps and low beams shall be turned on in time.
• When it is impossible to continue driving in case of heavy rain, thunder, and lightning, the vehicle shall be parked in a position free of standing water to avoid water ingress, and the hazard warning lamp should be turned on to warn rear vehicles.
• After rainy days, the vehicle shall be cleaned in time to prevent acidic substances in rainwater from corroding the paint surface of the vehicle body.

WARNING

• The driving environment in rainy and snowy days is more dangerous than that in other seasons. When driving, you shall be extra careful to reduce the speed and avoid incidents, which may cause injuries or even endanger lives.
• Drive at low speeds in rainy and snowy days. In rainy and snowy days, the visibility is low, and the road surface is slippery, which is prone to traffic incidents, causing injuries and even endangering lives.

ATTENTION

• After driving through a puddle, please lightly step on the brake pedal to dry it to ensure that the braking function is normal. Wet brake pads can't work normally. If only one brake pad gets wet and does not work properly, it will affect the steering control and cause an incident.
• If electrical components are short-circuited or the traction battery and drive motor are damaged due to water immersion, please contact an authorised dealer.
• After the vehicle is powered off due to water ingress, do not restart the vehicle. Instead, immediately disconnect the power supply and contact an authorised dealer as soon as possible.
• If you want to wade, please pass through the waterlogged road section at a steady and slow speed.

DRIVING ON SLIPPERY ROADS

When driving in heavy rain or on wet or snow and ice roads, the adhesion of the tyres will decrease, so it is dangerous to drive at high speeds. The following problems shall be noted when driving on slippery roads:

• Avoid using worn tyres and drive at a lower speed.
• Do keep driving at a low speed. Avoid rapid start, acceleration, steering and braking.

PRECAUTIONS FOR DRIVING IN WINTER

-After using the vehicle, park it in an indoor parking space in time.

-Regularly check the coolant level.

-To avoid freezing the door handles with ice and snow: spray some deicing agent or glycerin onto the surface of the door handles to prevent freezing.

-Use a windshield washer fluid that is suitable for the local ambient temperature.

-Remove ice and snow from the vehicle surface in time, which may cause partial functional abnormalities of the vehicle and pose a safety hazard.

-According to different road conditions, it is recommended to carry necessary emergency supplies: tyre chains, window scrapers, sandbags or salt, signal flash devices, small shovels, connecting cables, etc.

-Avoid ice and snow accumulated under the fender: ice and snow under the mudguard will make it difficult to turn. When driving in a cold winter, frequently stop and check whether there is ice and snow under the mudguard.

-Traction battery insulation: the low temperature environment will affect the performance of the traction battery. In the low temperature environment, when the vehicle is parked or used for a long time, please charge the vehicle in time.

-Check the battery and cable condition: cold weather will reduce the battery energy, so sufficient battery SOC shall be maintained for startup in winter.

WARNING

• Park your vehicle at a dry place, and try to avoid parking in a wet parking area with water.
• Avoid frequently charging your vehicle under DC fast charging, otherwise the service life of the traction battery would be affected.
• If the battery energy is reduced to 0%, the battery must be charged in time. If it is not charged after a long period of time, it may be unable to be charged any longer. Prolonged deenergization of the vehicle can also cause permanent damages to the battery. If the vehicle cannot be charged, please contact an authorised dealer immediately.
• Avoid exposing your vehicle to a high temperature environment for a long period of time, so as not to affect the safety and service life of the battery.
• Don't disassemble, move, or modify the battery components and their harnesses, as the connector may cause serious burns or electric shock, which may result in personal injuries or death. Orange harnesses are HV harnesses. Users cannot repair the high-voltage system of the vehicle by themselves. If there is any maintenance need, it is recommended that you go to an authorised dealer for repair.
• The NEV owner has the responsibility and obligation to hand over the waste traction battery to the recycling service outlet. If the waste traction battery is handed over to other units or individuals,

and the traction battery is removed or disassembled without permission, the NEV owner shall be responsible for the environmental pollution or safety incident caused therefrom.
• High voltage can cause serious injury or even death to the human body, please pay attention to the danger of high voltage!
• Non-professionals are prohibited from disassembly, inspection, modification, maintenance and other operations of the traction battery and its circuits, otherwise it will lead to electric shock injury or even death due to improper operation.
• Battery electrolyte is corrosive. In case of contact with eyes or skin, rinse immediately with plenty of water and seek medical attention.
• Make sure to turn off electrical equipment such as lights, etc. when you leave the vehicle.
• After the battery is disconnected and reconnected, the automatic lifting and lowering function and the anti-pinch function of the windows are unavailable.
• When the electrolyte of the traction battery leaks, it will seriously affect the safety of the battery and even cause fire. In case of electrolyte leakage of the traction battery, please contact an authorised dealer as soon as possible.
• If a vehicle collision leads to liquid leakage of the HV battery, it shall be handled by professional rescue personnel, and be sure to wear a protective mask and solvent isolation gloves, and do not touch the liquid directly.
• Do not go near the vehicle where the electrolyte leakage of the traction battery occurs.
• In case of electrolyte leakage, avoid it contacting the skin and eyes. Otherwise, wash with plenty of water and see a doctor. No person or animal shall swallow any component of the battery or any substance contained in the battery.

TYRE CHAIN

Tyre chains do not belong to the scope of vehicle equipment, and the following information is for your reference only.

Driving in harsh conditions such as snow or icy roads in winter can increase tyre wear or cause other problems. The following provisions must be followed to reduce faults in winter:

• Tyre chains are only used for emergencies or when driving in specific areas expressly stipulated by law.
• Before purchasing tyre chains and installing them on your vehicle, consult an authorised dealer.
• When driving a vehicle in deep snow, to install tyre chains, you must choose equivalent products whose size and type meet the tyre size of the vehicle. Improper tyre chains will damage the tyres, wheels, suspension, brake system and body of the vehicle. Moreover, speeding, emergency acceleration, emergency braking, emergency turning and other operations are potentially dangerous.
• Emergency braking on roads with snow or ice will lead to drift and slip. It is necessary to keep a proper safe distance from the front vehicle and step on the brake pedal slightly, and the tyre chains installed on the tyres can provide certain friction, but they cannot prevent side slip. When installing and removing tyre chains, please observe the following precautions:
• Install and remove tyre chains in a safe place.
• Tyre chains can only be installed on the rear wheels.
• Install the tyre chains strictly according to the user manual of the tyre chain manufacturer.
• -After tyre chains are installed, the driving speed on roads with ice and snow shall not exceed 30km/h (19 miles/h) or the speed specified by the tyre chain manufacturer.
• In order to minimize the wear of tyres and tyre chains, it is necessary to avoid installing tyre chains on roads without ice and snow.

⚠ ATTENTION

• Do not use tyre chains on dry roads.
• It is necessary to drive carefully, avoid obstacles and pits and avoid sharp turns, which may cause damage to the vehicle.
• Do not install tyre chains when tyre pressure is insufficient.
• If you want to wade, please pass through the waterlogged road section at a steady and slow speed.
• Any vehicle equipped with tyre chains shall be avoided from sharp turns or from braking with wheels locked.
• Tyres with tyre chains shall be used symmetrically and disassembled immediately when not in use.
• If you hear an abnormal noise from the tyre chain, it indicates that the tyre chain may have touched components such as suspension, body or brake pipeline, please stop and check immediately.

NOTE

• Different countries or regions have different laws and regulations on tyre chains. Before assembling the tyre chains, you should refer to the laws and regulations of each country or region. The installation of tyre chains shall be avoided when the use of tyre chains is restricted by regulations in some countries or regions.

DRIVING IN HOT WEATHER

When driving vehicles in summer, please observe the precautions for driving in summer to ensure the safety of others and yourself.

In summer, the ambient temperature is high, and vehicles are easy to overheat. Therefore, in summer, the inspection and maintenance of the vehicle cooling system shall be strengthened, and sundries embedded between the water tank and the radiator chip shall be removed in time.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Do not drive the vehicle wearing slippers or high heels.
- Since the weather is hot in summer, it is necessary to check whether the vehicle lines are short-circuited or aged, whether the plugs are loose, whether the battery is in normal working condition, etc., to prevent the vehicle from spontaneous combustion.
- In summer, the tyre pressure in the wheel tyre will increase with the increase of temperature, which is prone to tyre burst. When the tyre pressure warning lamp in the instrument lights up during driving, stop the vehicle immediately and wait for the tyre temperature to drop before driving.
- Do not expose the vehicle for a long time in hot summer, and do not place flammable items (such as lighters, paper scraps, cloth toys, etc.) in and near the instrument panel of the vehicle.

PRECAUTIONS FOR DRIVING ON WATERLOGGED ROADS

1. Determine the water depth before wading. The maximum water depth shall not exceed the lower edge of the body.

2. Never park or reverse in the water, and do not shut down or start the vehicle.

-When wading, disable the energy recovery function, keep driving at a low speed, and pass the waterlogged road sections at a steady and slow speed.

-When the vehicle passes the waterlogged water roads, the braking effect will be slightly worse than that in normal state. At this time, keep driving at a low speed, and lightly step on the brake pedal several times continuously to restore normal braking performance.

The vehicle must run at a low speed, otherwise waves may form in front of the vehicle, which may cause ingress of water into the front engine compartment or other components of the vehicle.

⚠ ATTENTION

- During wading, some components of the vehicle, such as power, chassis or electrical system, may be seriously damaged.
- The waves caused by the opposite vehicle may exceed the allowable wading height of the vehicle.
- Potholes, mud puddles or stones may be hidden in the water, which will make it more difficult to wade.
- Wading in salt water is not allowed. Salt can cause vehicle rust. All vehicle components that have come into contact with salt water shall be flushed immediately with fresh water.
- After wading, it is recommended to go to an authorised dealer for a comprehensive inspection of the vehicle to check the hidden dangers and ensure driving safety.
- When the vehicle is cleaned or driven over the deep water road, the braking effect will be greatly reduced after the brake friction plate and brake disc are soaked in water. The braking distance will be longer than that in the normal state, and the vehicle may be biased to one side, and parking brake will not be able to engage. At this time, you should drive at a low speed and continuously gently step on the brake pedal to remove the residual moisture in the brake, and wait until the braking effect returns to normal before driving normally.

Impact of ingress of water into HV parts:

- HV parts are electronic devices. After soaking in water, the water in the HV parts cannot be fully evaporated by means of sun-drying and air-drying.
- The ingress of water into HV parts has a great impact on their own insulation. There are many conductive materials in the water, which may cause internal short circuit of HV parts or make the HV system have a risk of short circuit. In this case, the safety and performance of the whole vehicle are seriously affected.
- Water ingress into HV parts has a great impact on the product protection grade, voltage withstand value, and other performance, posing a great safety risk.

PRECAUTIONS UNDER DIFFERENT ROAD CONDITIONS

-When driving on roads with crosswind and gust, slow down ahead of time, and properly control the speed and steering wheel.

-Avoid driving on sharp-edged objects or other road obstacles, otherwise it may lead to serious damage such as burst tyre.

-When driving on a bumpy or uneven road, slow down, otherwise it may scratch the chassis and cause damage to the vehicle.

-When driving downhill, slow down ahead of time to avoid emergency braking, which will lead to braking system overheat or rapid wear.

When driving on a smooth road, be careful when accelerating or braking, and rapid acceleration or emergency braking may cause the wheels to slip. Drive at a low and uniform speed on ice and snow roads, and avoid rapid acceleration or emergency braking; the wheels can be equipped with tyre chains as needed.

DRIVING IN LOW TEMPERATURES

In low temperature environments, tyre performance degrades, grip decreases, and sensitivity to impact damage increases. High-performance tyres (for summer use) have reduced traction when the ambient temperature is below 5°C and are not recommended for use in ice/snow conditions. In cold weather, the tyres may become temporarily stiff and a rolling noise may be heard during the first few kilometres before the tyres warm up.

VEHICLE CHARGING/DISCHARGING

VEHICLE CHARGING

CHARGING PRECAUTIONS

1. When the low traction battery warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes on, please charge the vehicle as soon as possible. Do not charge the vehicle after the power is completely exhausted, otherwise it will affect the service life of the traction battery system.

2. Before charging, please make sure that the gear is shifted to the P gear and that the parking brake indicator goes on.

3. When the battery temperature is low, the vehicle may not be charged at full power at the beginning of charging, and the charging power will increase as the battery temperature increases.

4. Do not hit the charging device or put it near a place with heat sources.

5. Do not pull or twist the charging cable.

6. When the external power grid supplies power again after a short power cutoff, the charging equipment will automatically restart charging (the charging restart time may be prolonged), and there is no need to reconnect the charging equipment. In case of multiple power outages, please stop charging and check whether the power supply is normal.

7. During vehicle charging, if the power grid fluctuates greatly, the charging power will fluctuate, and the charging may even be suspended.

8. Do not charge the vehicle by fast charging and slow charging at the same time. It may damage the vehicle.

9. If the vehicle is not used for a long time, users are advised to carry out AC charging at least once a month and fully charge the battery for battery balancing and maintenance. It improves the service life of the vehicle battery. Do not leave the vehicle used for more than 7 days when the traction battery is too low (≤40%).

10. It is recommended to fully charge the battery by AC slow charging in the first three charges after delivery of the vehicle, which is helpful to maintain the status of health of the battery.

11. In order to avoid the impact of high-charge floating charging on the battery health, if you need to recharge the vehicle when it is at a very high charge (more than 97%), you need to consume part of the power before you can charge the vehicle normally.

⚠ WARNING

Be sure to observe the following to avoid electric shock incidents or serious injuries:

- Do not close the charging port plate when the charging port cap not covered.
- It is prohibited to modify the vehicle charging system components and onboard charging equipment without authorization, otherwise it may lead to electric shock injury or even death.
- It is strictly prohibited to charge the vehicle where there are flammable gases, liquids or sources of fire.
- It is strictly prohibited to charge the vehicle in the open air on rainy or thunderstorm days, otherwise the vehicle or charging equipment may be damaged.
- To avoid lightning strike, do not charge the vehicle in thunderstorm weather.
- Before charging, please make sure that the charging equipment is not scratched, rusty, cracked, or the surface of the charging port, cable, control box and charger is not damaged; if the surface of the socket is damaged, rusty, broken or the connection is loose, do not charge the vehicle; if the above charging equipment or charging port, cable, charging box and other equipment are dusty or wet, please wipe them with a dry cloth until they are clean, and then charge the vehicle.
- Do not touch the charging port, the charging connector or the metal connection of the charger head during charging.
- If there is odour or smoke during charging, please stop charging immediately and contact an authorised dealer.
- After completion of charging, do not disconnect the charging connection device with wet hands or standing in the water to avoid personal injury caused by electric shock.
- If you use any medical appliance device, such as a transplantable pacemaker or transplantable cardiovascular defibrillator, before starting the charging operation, please confirm with the manufacturer of the medical appliance device the impact of charging the vehicle on the normal use of the transplantable device.
- The use of power extension cord devices is not allowed.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Before pulling out the charger, please tap the "Unlock Slow Charging Plug" on the infotainment screen to unlock the charging plug, otherwise the locking mechanism will be damaged.
- Do not rinse the charging port during charging to avoid damage to the vehicle or charging equipment.
- Do not forcibly pull out the plug of the vehicle during charging, so as to avoid incidents.
- When the vehicle is being charged, the radiator fan may be turned on automatically, which is a normal phenomenon.
- In case of charging with the A/C system turned on, the charging time will be prolonged.
- After charging, if you can not pull out the charger, do not forcibly pull out the charger, and it is recommended to contact an authorised dealer.
- Minors are prohibited from using charging equipment, and are not allowed to approach during charging operations.
- Make sure the charging equipment is disconnected from the charging port when the vehicle is running.

• Please close the charging port cap and charging port plate after charging to avoid ingress of rain, snow or other foreign objects.
• Please charge the vehicle correctly in accordance with the charging instructions, and jumper wire charging and other operations are strictly prohibited, so as to avoid incidents.

TYPES OF CHARGING CABLES

The vehicle can be charged using three different types of cables:

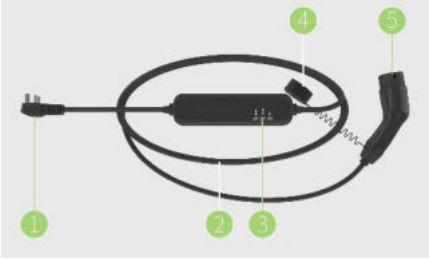
Mode 2 charging cable: allows charging from a grounded household power socket. This socket is for AC charging. The charging cable complies with IEC/EN 62752 standard.

Mode 3 charging cable: allows charging from public charging stations and wallbox charging stations marked with AC (alternating current) charging stations. Charging may be faster than charging via a household power socket.

Mode 4 fast charging: allows charging from public charging sockets marked with DC (direct current).

MODE 2 CHARGING CABLE

This vehicle can be charged using mode 2 charging cables. When in use, connect one end to a standard household plug and the other end to an EU standard AC charger that complies with the IEC62196-2016 standard to charge the vehicle.

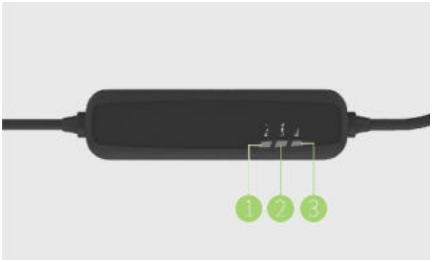


1. Power supply plug
2. Charging cable
3. Charger indicator
4. Charging plug protective cover
5. Charging connecting plug

⚠ WARNING

• Do not use the charging connection device in strong sunlight or in a closed environment.
• Do not modify the AC connection equipment without permission, otherwise it may be dangerous.
• Do not step on, pull, bend, or kink the charging cable.
• Do not charge if the charging cable is damaged.
• The operating temperature of the AC charger is -30℃ - 55℃.

Mode 2 charging cable indicator



1. Power supply indicator
2. Charging indicator
3. Fault indicator

Work/fault status	Power supply indicator (1)	Charging indicator (2)	Fault indicator (3)
Initial status	Normally on	Flash once	Flash once
Waiting for charging mode	Normally on	Off	Off
Normal charging mode	Normally on	Flash	Off
Charging complete	Normally on	Normally on	Off
Ground fault	Flash	Off	Flash

Work/fault status	Power supply indicator (1)	Charging indicator (2)	Fault indicator (3)
Relay sticking fault	Flash	Off	Normally on
Vehicle-side diode detection fault	Normally on	Off	Normally on
Over temperature fault	Normally on	Off	Flash
Electric leakage fault	Normally on	Normally on	Flash
Overcurrent fault	Normally on	Normally on	Normally on

NOTE

- The power supply equipment must meet local regulations.

WARNING

- It is strictly prohibited to disassemble or modify the charging port without authorization.

MODE 3 CHARGING CABLE

Connect one end to the vehicle's charging socket and the other end to other connectors or terminals from regular manufacturers to charge the vehicle.

1. Vehicle-end charger

2. Charger at the power supply end

CHARGING PORT

The charging port is located at the rear of the left side of the vehicle.

1. AC slow charging port

2. DC fast charging port

CHARGING OPERATION GUIDE

In order to better experience the driving fun of Leapmotor, please charge your vehicle in strict accordance with the charging method described below.

INSPECTION BEFORE CHARGING

1. Ensure that the charging connection device is not damaged, the connection cable is not worn, and the connecting plug is not corroded.

2.Ensure that there are no water stains or foreign matters in the charging port and that the metal terminals are not rusty or corroded.

3. Turn off the electrical equipment in the vehicle (such as vehicle lights, A/C, etc.). These electrical equipment will increase power consumption, and the charging time will increase.

HOUSEHOLD AC SLOW CHARGING

Please check whether the connection set for mode 2 charging cable is intact before charging.

1. After parking, press to open the charging port plate.

2. Insert the plug of the power supply terminal of the mode 2 charging cable into a household power socket.

3. Open the protective cover of the AC slow charging port; connect the AC charger to the charging port. When you hear a "click", the connection is successful.

4. During charging, the charging connection indicator light in the instrument cluster goes on, and the charging screen is displayed; after the charging is over, the instrument shows "Charging Completed".

5. Unlock the vehicle or tap “Settings - Charging - Unlock Slow Charging Plug” on the Infotainment Screen to pull out the portable charger and place it properly.

6. Close the AC slow charging port plate and the vehicle charging port plate.

AC CHARGING PILE AC SLOW CHARGING

1. After parking, press to open the charging port plate.

2. Open the protective cover of the AC slow charging port; connect the charger for the vehicle end of the mode 3 charging cable to the charging port. When you hear a "click", the connection is successful.

4. Connect the charger at the power supply end of the mode 3 charging cable to the socket at the public charging station.

5. During charging, the charging connection indicator light in the instrument cluster goes on, and the charging screen is displayed; after the charging is over, the instrument shows "Charging Completed".

6. Unlock the vehicle or tap “Settings - Charging - Unlock Slow Charging Plug” on the Infotainment Screen to pull out the charger and place it properly.

7. Close the AC slow charging port plate and the vehicle charging port plate.

DC CHARGING PILE DC FAST CHARGING

1. After parking, press to open the charging port plate.

2. Open the protective cover of the DC fast charging port; connect the DC charger to the charging port. When you hear a "click", the connection is successful.

3. During charging, the charging connection indicator light in the instrument cluster goes on, and the charging screen is displayed; after the charging is over, the instrument shows "Charging Completed".

4. After the DC charging pile unlocks the DC fast charger connection, unplug the charger and place it properly.

5. Close the protective cover of the DC fast charging port and the vehicle charging port plate.

WARNING

- The charging pile operating instructions must be strictly followed.
- It is prohibited to flush the charging port when it is opened.

EMERGENCY UNLOCKING OF AC SLOW CHARGING/DC FAST CHARGING

1. When the vehicle is subject to AC slow charging/DC fast charging and the charger cannot be pulled out after unlocked for several times, open the tailgate, and remove the rear trunk storage box on the right side of the rear trunk.

2.Find the AC slow charging/DC fast charging emergency unlocking mechanical cable, pull the unlocking cable, and then pull out the charger.

DISCHARGE TO LOADS

The vehicle has the function of discharging to external loads.

NOTE

- The vehicle is not equipped with discharging connection equipment. If necessary, please contact a authorised dealer.
- For the use of discharging connection equipment, please refer to the corresponding discharging product manual.

INSPECTION BEFORE DISCHARGING

1. Ensure that the discharging connection equipment is not damaged, the connection cable is not worn, and the connecting plug is not corroded.

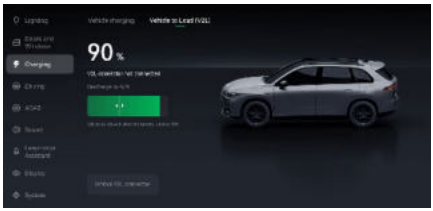
2.Ensure that there are no water stains or foreign matters in the charging port and that the metal terminals are not rusty or corroded.

DISCHARGING OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS

1. The vehicle is powered on.

2. Open the charging port plate and the AC slow charging port cap.

3. Connect the discharging connection equipment to the AC slow charging port, and then connect the external equipment.



4. You can set the limit of external discharging in the "Setting - Charging - External Discharging" interface of the Infotainment Screen.

5. After the discharging is completed, tap the “Unlock Discharging Plug” on the Infotainment Screen to unlock the discharging connection equipment, unplug the discharging connection equipment, close the AC slow charging port cap and the charging port plate, and place the discharging connection equipment properly.

WARNING

- Make sure that the load is in off state before discharging.
- During vehicle discharging, do not touch the discharging connection equipment, otherwise there may be electric shock danger.
- If there is any abnormal situation during discharging, such as odour or smoke, please stop using it immediately and contact a authorised dealer.
- Since the inductive electrical equipment (such as electric drill, vacuum cleaner, electric hammer, washing machine, large water pump, electric welder, electric saw and other motors and transformers) has a large current upon startup, it is easy to cause instantaneous overload of the vehicle inverter, thus affecting the service life of the inverter and even the risk of damage, so it is not recommended to use the above inductive electrical equipment.
- It is prohibited to use the discharging connection equipment that is defective, cracked, worn, broken or otherwise damaged or inoperable.
- It is prohibited to use the discharging connection equipment when the vehicle or the connector (plug) is damaged.
- It is prohibited to open, disassemble, maintain, tamper with or modify the discharging connection equipment.
- It is prohibited to contact the end of the discharging connection equipment with sharp metal objects (such as wires, tools or needles).
- It is prohibited to damage the discharging connection equipment with sharp objects.
- It is prohibited to insert foreign matters into any part of the discharging connection equipment.

- It is prohibited to use the discharging connection equipment on rainy, snowy, thunderstorm or other inclement weather.
- It is prohibited to disconnect the discharging connection equipment during vehicle discharging.
- If it rains during discharging, do not let the rain water flow along the cable or make the discharging connection equipment or vehicle discharging port affected with damp.
- Do not insert the discharging connection equipment when the discharging vehicle is in the rain or snow. If in this case, the discharging connection equipment has been inserted and needs to be pulled out, please stop the discharging first, tap the "Settings - Charging - Discharging Plug Unlocking" on the Infotainment Screen, and then pull out the discharging connection equipment.
- Be sure to protect the discharging connection equipment from moisture, water and foreign matters. Do not use the discharging connection equipment that has been or may be damaged or corroded.
- Do not clean the discharging connection equipment with detergent.
- The use of discharging connection equipment can affect or damage the medical or implantable electronic equipment (such as implantable pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator). Before using the discharging connection equipment, please consult the electronic equipment manufacturer about the impact of charging on such electronic equipment.
- Ensure that the use of discharging connection equipment does not interfere with pedestrians or other vehicles or objects.
- Do not use electrical appliances with a rated power exceeding the rated power of the discharge connection device.

NOTE

- When the SOC is less than 20%, external discharging is not allowed.

PREPARATIONS FOR USE

LEAPMOTOR APP

LEAPMOTOR APP DOWNLOAD

Before using the mobile phone to control the vehicle remotely, please download the Leapmotor App. iPhone/Android users can search, download and install the app in the Appstore/App Market.

USER REGISTRATION AND LOGIN

On the "Registration" interface, enter the email account you reserved when purchasing the car, tap "Next", set your password, account, and privacy preferences according to the prompts, complete the verification via the verification link received in the email, and then log in again.

VEHICLE BINDING/UNBINDING

In the "My Centre" interface, tap the code scanning icon, and scan the QR code (System - Safety - Owner Binding Authentication) on the vehicle for vehicle binding.

In the "My" interface, enter the "My Vehicle" management interface to unbind the vehicle.

NOTE

- If the email account used to log in to the APP is not the account filled in when purchasing the car, the QR code scanning authentication will fail.
- After completing the vehicle binding, you can view your own vehicle information, including vehicle location, driving mileage and vehicle status.

REMOTE CONTROL

You can remotely operate your vehicle through the Leapmotor App, including the functions of vehicle locking/unlocking, A/C on/off, etc.

VEHICLE

In the “My Car” interface, you can get vehicle-related information and remotely control a number of functions:

1. Vehicle status: displays the current vehicle door status, remaining vehicle range, faults and other status information.

2. Shortcut function area: quickly operates vehicle locking/unlocking, tailgate, windows, etc.

3. Interior temperature control: remotely sets the interior temperature control.

4. Digital key: sets the Bluetooth key function.

5. Real-time vehicle location: displays the real-time location of the vehicle.

6. One-button preparation: sets the preparation function.

7. Travel: checks the travel energy consumption of the vehicle.

NOTE

- When the vehicle enters the "READY" status, the A/C function in the Leapmotor App cannot be used.
- When you do not lock the vehicle 3 minutes after leaving the vehicle, the Leapmotor App will remind you.

CHARGING CENTRE

In the "Charging Centre" interface, you can set the following functions:

1. Set the upper limit of charging.

2. Scheduled charging.

3. Schedule battery preheating.

MAP

Tap the "Real-time Vehicle Location" to enter the map interface. In the "Map" interface, you can view the current location of the vehicle, honk the remote horn for car locating, and navigate by searching the destination at the top.

DIGITAL KEY

Tap the "Digital Key" icon in the “My Car” interface to enter the digital key interface. In the "Digital Key" interface, you can complete the following settings:

- Turn on/off the Bluetooth key function.
- Locking/unlocking mode setting: automatic unlocking, automatic locking, door handle locking/unlocking.
- Turn on/off the locking tone.
- Fault diagnosis function.
- Induction area setting, through which you can customize the unlocking distance.

NOTE

- When you approach to the vehicle with your mobile phone to a certain range, you can automatically lock/unlock the vehicle or touch the driver's door handle button to lock/unlock the vehicle. During use, you need to turn on the Bluetooth of the mobile phone, allow access to the positioning permission, select always positioning, and turn on the exact position (IOS system)/position switch (Android) and App self-start function (Android).
- Set the Leapmotor App positioning to "Always" to avoid the phenomenon of no positioning information when the App is running in the backend.
- Turn on the self-start function of the Leapmotor App, and turn on the backend running permission.
- At present, not all mobile phones support non-inductive Bluetooth key function, while all mobile phones support inductive Bluetooth.

UD

In the "Custom" interface, you can complete the following settings:

- Drag the shortcut icon to adjust the order.
- Shortcut functions such as vehicle locking/unlocking, trunk open/close, window closing, battery preheating, etc.

INTERIOR TEMPERATURE CONTROL

Tap the "Interior Temperature Control" button in the "My Car" interface to enter the interior temperature control interface, where you can remotely turn on/off the A/C, adjust the A/C temperature, set seat heating/ventilation*, set steering wheel heating, set exterior mirror heating, rapidly cool down or heat up, and schedule A/C.

TRAVEL

Tap the "Travel" button in the "My Car" interface to enter the travel energy consumption interface. In the "Travel Energy Consumption" interface, you can view your cumulative mileage, total energy consumption per 100km in the past 6 weeks and travel data of the past 7 days.

ONE-BUTTON PREPARATION

Tap the "One-button Preparation" button in the "My Car" interface to enter the one-button standby interface. In the "One-button Preparation" interface, you can set the following functions:

Destination: after the vehicle is powered on, synchronize the navigation information set by the mobile app.

A/C setting: switches the A/C mode in the mobile app to adjust the air volume and temperature of the A/C.

Seat setting: sets the seat heating status.

Steering wheel and exterior rearview mirror setting: sets the steering wheel heating* or exterior rearview mirror heating status.

Standby alarm clock: sets timed standby and repeat cycle.

VEHICLE KEY

NFC KEY

Unlocking: touch the NFC identification area of the driver side exterior rearview mirror for more than 1s for unlocking.

Locking: when all doors are closed and the vehicle is in P gear, touch the NFC identification area of the driver side exterior rearview mirror for more than 1s, and the vehicle is locked and powered off.

WARNING

- Do not leave children or persons with disabilities alone in the vehicle. Once the door is locked, it is difficult for children or persons with disabilities to leave the vehicle on their own to protect their own safety in case of emergency.

ATTENTION

- Prevent the NFC key from coming into contact with liquid, otherwise it may damage the NFC key.
- Do not place the NFC key together with or too close to the devices that can generate magnetic field (mobile phone, stereo, etc.), otherwise the function of the NFC key may fail.
- When leaving the vehicle, do remember to take along the NFC key, otherwise it is possible that the vehicle cannot be locked.
- The NFC key is an electronic part, please avoid hitting, dismantling or placing it in a place of high temperature, humidity and strong vibration.

- If the NFC key is lost or damaged, it is recommended to contact an authorised dealer as soon as possible, so as to avoid vehicle theft or incidents.
- Do not put the NFC key in the rear trunk because it may be locked in the vehicle by mistake.
- The NFC key is an electronic component. The following instructions shall be followed to prevent damage:
- Do not place the NFC key in a hot place, such as on the instrument panel exposed to the sun in summer.
- Do not disassemble it at will.
- Do not bend the NFC key.
- Do not place the NFC key in the charging area when the wireless charger is turned on.
- Do not immerse the NFC key in water or clean it in an ultrasonic scrubber.
- Do not place the NFC key with devices that emit electromagnetic waves, such as mobile phone.
- Do not attach any objects (such as metal seals) that will cut off electromagnetic waves to the NFC key.
- You can register a spare key for your vehicle. For more information, it is recommended that you contact an authorised dealer.
- NFC key works via near-field communication, and complete matching is required for identification.
- The identification distance of the NFC key is within 1 - 2cm, and the identification may take 1 - 2s.
- Do not put the NFC key close to or in contact with metal or magnetic materials.
- Do not stick anything to the surface of the NFC key.
- Do not leave children or animals alone in the vehicle. An airtight vehicle may become very hot, resulting in serious injuries or even death of children or animals without adult care because they are unable to escape from the vehicle. Children may be injured by operating vehicle equipment, and may also suffer other injuries as a result of someone intruding into the vehicle.
- Do not install protective covers (such as metal protective covers) that may interfere with the signal.

NOTE

- When the door is opened after unlocking, the vehicle will be powered on automatically, and the instrument cluster and Infotainment Screen will go on automatically; after locking, the vehicle will be powered off automatically, and the instrument cluster and Infotainment Screen will go out automatically.
- The driver shall make sure the vehicle locked before leaving.

MECHANICAL KEY

When the NFC key cannot unlock/lock the door, the mechanical key can be used to unlock/lock the driver's side door.

NOTE

- The mechanical key can only be used to unlock/lock the door in an emergency. If the NFC key is faulty, please contact an authorised dealer in time.
- The mechanical key is provided separately with the vehicle and is not integrated with the NFC key. Please store the mechanical key separately and keep it properly to avoid loss.

BLUETOOTH KEY

Bluetooth key can replace traditional car keys to realise vehicle control.

Only when the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle through Bluetooth and authentication is completed can it be recognised as a legal key:

1. Turn on the Bluetooth switch on the phone.

2. Set the Leapmotor App location permission to always allowed.

3. Log in to the Leapmotor App.

4. Select the current vehicle in the "My Car" interface.

5. Tap the Bluetooth key icon in the "My Car" interface to enter the setting interface to turn on the function.

Bluetooth key functions

No.	Function
1	Auto unlocking upon approaching
2	Auto locking upon departure
3	Auto locking upon Bluetooth disconnection
4	Locking/unlocking through driver's door handle button
5	Auto diagnosis function
6	Remote OTA upgrade

If the mobile phone Bluetooth key is connected successfully and within the effective range, when the vehicle is locked, press the driver's door handle button to unlock the door, when the vehicle is unlocked, the vehicle is stationary, all doors are closed and no one in the driver's seat, press the driver's door handle button to lock the door and power off the vehicle.

Press and hold the door handle button for more than 10s to reset the Bluetooth key. (if the Bluetooth key is not available or cannot be detected when the Bluetooth key is used to control the vehicle, you can try this operation to resolve the problem).

NOTE

- When connecting the Bluetooth key, turn on Bluetooth function, and the location service on the phone.
- Within the effective range of the vehicle, the above functions can be operated by using the Bluetooth key via "Leapmotor App", and the operation can be used normally without relying on the network.
- In order to ensure the correct use of the Bluetooth key function, please update the Leapmotor App version. (iOS1.18.26 Android 1.18.33 and above).

DOOR

DOOR UNLOCKING/LOCKING WITH NFC KEY

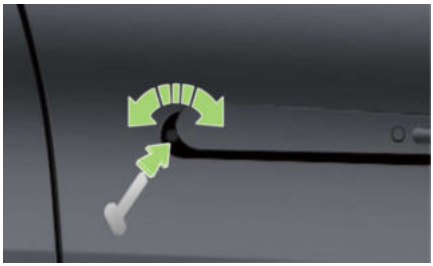
Use the legal NFC key to touch the swiping area (the driver's exterior rearview mirror for 1 - 2S), after the vehicle detects the NFC key, locking/unlocking feature can be used or activated.

NOTE

- The unlocking/locking light signal* effect can be set in the Infotainment Screen.
- Automatic extension/retraction of the exterior rearview mirrors can be set in the Infotainment Screen.
- In the locked state of the vehicle, after the vehicle is unlocked with the NFC key/Leapmotor App/ Bluetooth key, if the four doors are not opened, the vehicle will be relocked automatically after 60s.

DOOR UNLOCKING/LOCKING WITH MECHANICAL KEY

1. Manually press the front end of the driver's side door handle and extend the handle until the mechanical lock cylinder is exposed.



2.Insert the mechanical key into the lock cylinder.

3.Turn the key clockwise, the driver's side door is unlocked; turn the key counterclockwise, the driver's side door is locked.

4. If you need to lock the other doors, you can turn the door lock in the direction of the arrow on the lock hole. After closing the door, it can be locked. At this time, the door cannot be opened from the outside.

ATTENTION

• When opening the door with the mechanical key in extremely cold weather, if the key cannot be turned, please do not forcibly take out the key, and contact an authorised dealer.

NOTE

• After the maintenance power-off function is turned on in the Infotainment Screen, locking of the vehicle can be realised with the mechanical key.

CENTRE CONTROL DOOR LOCK

When all doors are closed, they can be locked/ unlocked by tapping the "Vehicle Lock" button in the shortcut operation interface of the infotainment screen.

DOOR UNLOCKING/LOCKING WITH BLUETOOTH KEY

After an effective connection is established between mobile phone Bluetooth and vehicle Bluetooth, the keyless entry function can be realised by carrying the mobile phone Bluetooth key.

1. Unlock and start the vehicle, turn on the mobile phone Bluetooth and Leapmotor App, and keep the mobile phone near the front seat of the vehicle in the process of activating the Bluetooth key.

2. In the Leapmotor App, open the “My Car” interface, tap the "Digital Key", turn on the "Bluetooth Key" switch, and follow the prompts for pairing.

NOTE

• When connecting the Bluetooth key, turn on Bluetooth function, and the location service on the phone.

DOOR OPENING FROM THE OUTSIDE

When the vehicle is unlocked, press the recessed feature on the door handle with your finger to tilt the back end of the door handle and pull it to open the door. When released, the door handle will retract automatically.

ATTENTION

• When the temperature is below 0℃, do not use a high-pressure water extinguisher to wash the car directly at the door handle, but gently wipe it with a wet rag or other cleaning tools.

NOTE

• If the door handle is frozen by ice and snow, you can repeatedly press the back end of the handle hard for many times to remove the ice. If the ice is thick, you need to use a tool to remove the ice to help open the door.

INSIDE DOOR OPENING HANDLE

When the door is unlocked, pull the inside door opening handle to open the corresponding door.

WARNING

- Don't pull any interior door handle during driving.

ATTENTION

- After the child safety lock is turned on, you cannot open the rear door from the inside. At this time, you should unlock the door and open the door from the outside. Don't overexert when pulling the inside door handles to prevent damages.

CHILD PROTECTION LOCK

The rear doors of the vehicle are equipped with a child protection lock to prevent children from opening the door from inside the vehicle.

The child safety lock switch is located at the outer edge of the rear door, and the mechanical key is inserted into the child safety lock and rotated in the direction shown. At this time, the child safety lock is in the locked position, and the door cannot be opened from the inside, so it can only be opened from the outside to protect the safety of children.

ATTENTION

- When the child lock is turned on, do not leave the children in the vehicle alone, so as not to cause accidental injury.
- When the child lock is turned on, it is necessary to confirm the ON state in case of failure.

NOTE

- Please turn on the child protection lock when there are children in the vehicle.
- Using the child protection lock can prevent children in the vehicle from opening the rear door and reduce the risk of accidents.
- When the child protection lock is turned on, the rear inside door opening handle is disabled, and the rear door can only be opened from outside the vehicle.

DOOR NOT CLOSED REMINDER

After the door is opened, the instrument cluster shows the door opening prompt.

AUTO UNLOCKING UPON IMPACT

In case of collision, the door will be unlocked automatically, and the hazard warning lamp will be turned on automatically.

NOTE

- When a vehicle is subject to a strong impact, whether the door is automatically unlocked depends on the specific impact strength and the type of incident.

LOCKING WITH SPEED

When the speed is greater than 15km/h (9 mile/h), the door will be locked automatically.

ELECTRIC TAILGATE*

TAILGATE OPENING/CLOSING

You can open/close the tailgate in the "Leapmotor App".

When the vehicle stops and all the doors are unlocked, if the electric tailgate is closed at this time, press the switch outside the tailgate, and the tailgate can be opened.

When the vehicle stops, if the electric tailgate is opened at this time, press the switch inside the tailgate, and the tailgate can be closed.

In the opening/closing process of the electric tailgate, press the switch inside the tailgate, and the tailgate operation will be paused.

After the electric tailgate is opened, manually open the tailgate to the desired height, and press and hold the switch inside the tailgate to set the current height as the opening height of the tailgate. At this time, the buzzer gives a long sound, indicating that the height setting is successful.

ATTENTION

- If the power of the vehicle is cut off when the electric tailgate is opened or in operation, the electric function of the tailgate is disabled. After the vehicle is powered on again, you should manually close the tailgate once before activating the power function of the tailgate.

NOTE

- In the opening/closing process of the electric tailgate, press the switch outside the tailgate, and the tailgate operation will be paused.
- In the opening/closing process of the electric tailgate, the tailgate operation can be paused by operating Leapmotor App or the Infotainment Screen.
- The driver has the responsibility to instruct other occupants (especially children) on how to use the electric tailgate to ensure safety.
- If the electric tailgate is suspended in the opening/closing process, when the tailgate angle is less than the minimum angle (20%), only the opening action is performed to prevent the door from being closed not in place.

INFOTAINMENT SCREEN SETTING

In the "Settings - Doors and Windows" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the tailgate button on the Infotainment Screen to open/close/suspend the tailgate; tap the "Tailgate Height" button on the Infotainment Screen to enter the tailgate height adjustment interface, and move the slider up and down to set the tailgate opening height.

EMERGENCY OPENING OF ELECTRIC TAILGATE

When the electric tailgate cannot be opened normally, it can be opened emergently from inside the vehicle.

1. Flick the seatback locking switch of the rear seat and flip the back of the rear seat forward to enter the rear trunk area.

2. Remove the tailgate lock cap.

3. Toggle the emergency opening handle of the tailgate lock clockwise to unlock the tailgate, and push the tailgate outward.

ANTI-PINCH FUNCTION OF TAILGATE

When the electric tailgate detects obstacles during operation, the anti-pinch function will be triggered. The tailgate pauses and operates in reverse for a certain distance, while the buzzer sounds for 4 times.

⚠ WARNING

- It is strictly prohibited to drive the vehicle with the electric tailgate opened.
- When opening/closing the electric tailgate, please confirm the surrounding environment to avoid incidents.
- Remove the attachments, such as snow and ice, from the tailgate before opening it. Otherwise, it may cause the tailgate to close suddenly after being opened.
- When storing liquid items, pay attention to sealed storage to avoid damage to the vehicle caused by liquid leakage. If leakage occurs, clean it up in time.
- If items are not fixed or insufficiently fixed, they may slide, overturn or be thrown up, thus hitting the driver and passengers of the vehicle, and there may be a risk of injury especially during braking or suddenly turning.
- Do not open/close the tailgate when there are people or obstacles in the movement range of the tailgate.
- Do not put your body within the operating range of the tailgate during the opening/closing of the tailgate to avoid personal injury.
- Do not put the key in the rear trunk because it may be locked in the vehicle by mistake.
- Do not drive the vehicle when the tailgate is not locked properly to avoid the sudden opening of the tailgate, resulting in dropping items or incidents.
- Do not operate the tailgate while the vehicle is running.
- Do not open the tailgate when there is a heavy load on the tailgate (such as snow and ice, etc.) to avoid vehicle damage or safety incidents.
- Do not let children play in the rear trunk in any circumstances.
- Do not let anyone ride in the rear trunk.
- Do not install any accessories on the tailgate to avoid tailgate fault.
- Be careful when opening the tailgate in a strong wind. Under the action of strong wind, the tailgate may be opened too much, resulting in tailgate deformation.
- If the tailgate is frozen or covered with ice and snow, do not forcibly open the tailgate. You can turn on the warm air and wait for the temperature in the vehicle to rise before opening the tailgate. In case of emergency, when the tailgate must be opened immediately, you can pour warm water to melt the ice and snow, and open the tailgate after the icing position is loosened.
- The anti-pinch function may not work when the tailgate is about to be completely closed.
- When closing the tailgate manually, you should take special care to prevent pinching.
- When the tailgate is opened/closed in strong wind weather, the tailgate may suddenly move due to strong wind.

TAILGATE*

TAILGATE OPENING/CLOSING

Open the tailgate

Refer to the opening method of the electric tailgate for that of the common tailgate. After the tailgate is unlocked, you need to manually lift the tailgate up to the appropriate position.

Tailgate closing

Pull the inside door closing handle of the tailgate down to the position close to the rear bumper, and then press it down to close it.

EMERGENCY TAILGATE OPENING

When the tailgate cannot be opened normally, it can be opened in an emergency from inside the vehicle.

1. Flick the seatback locking switch of the rear seat and flip the back of the rear seat forward to enter the rear trunk area.

2. Remove the tailgate lock cap.

3. Toggle the emergency opening handle of the tailgate lock clockwise to unlock the tailgate, and push the tailgate outward.

BONNET

The bonnet release handle is located at the right left of the instrument panel.

BONNET OPENING

Pull the bonnet release handle twice consecutively, and lift the bonnet to open it.

After the bonnet is opened, the instrument cluster shows the bonnet opening prompt.

BONNET CLOSING

1.Gently pull down the bonnet until it comes into contact with the bonnet latch.

2.At the front of the bonnet, press your hands apart in the area shown and press quickly until the bonnet is locked.

3.Carefully try to lift the front edge of the bonnet to make sure it is fully locked.

⚠ WARNING

- Be sure to confirm that the bonnet is completely closed before driving. Otherwise, the bonnet may be suddenly opened while the vehicle is running, which may lead to an incident.
- To avoid scratching, do not carry any items (such as NFC key) in your hands.
- When opening the bonnet in case of snow or ice in winter, clear the snow (or ice) from the bonnet before opening it.

EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR

On the "Settings - Doors and Windows" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the "Rearview Mirror Adjustment" button to enter the rearview mirror adjustment interface, where you can set the rearview exterior mirror.

ELECTRIC FOLDING OF EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRRORS

When the exterior rearview mirrors are unfolded, tap the "Fold" button, and they will be electrically folded; when the exterior rearview mirrors are folded, tap the "Unfold" button, and they will be electrically unfolded.

EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR HEATING

In the side mirror adjustment interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the "Heating" button, and the side mirrors on both sides of the vehicle are heated for rapid defogging and defrosting in rainy and snowy weather.

Tap the "Auto Exterior Side-view Mirror Heating" button, after the function is turned on, the exterior rearview mirror heating is automatically turned on in rainy days.

NOTE

- To prevent excessive power consumption, the exterior rearview mirror heating function is automatically turned off after being turned on for 20min.

ELECTRIC ADJUSTMENT OF EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR

In the rearview mirror adjustment interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the "Side-view Mirror Adjustment" button and slide up/down the left/ right scroll buttons on the steering wheel to adjust the angle of the left/right rearview mirror up/down; turn it to the left/right to adjust the angle of the left/right rearview mirror to the left/right.

WARNING

- It is strictly prohibited to adjust the exterior rearview mirror during driving to prevent incidents caused by distraction.

EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR TURNING DOWN IN CASE OF REVERSING

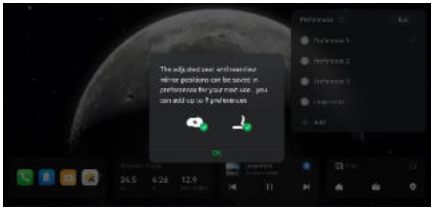
When reversing, the exterior rearview mirror tilts down automatically, which makes it convenient for the driver to observe the road condition.

Touch the "Close/Only Right/Left and Right" button on the Infotainment Screen, shift to R gear, and the exterior rearview mirror is turned down automatically at a certain angle. After shifting out of R gear for a period of time, the exterior rearview mirrors automatically return to their original position.

SIDE-VIEW MIRROR FOLDING IN CASE OF LOCKING/UNFOLDING IN CASE OF UNLOCKING

After auto side mirror folding/unfolding in case of locking/unfolding is turned on in settings on the Infotainment Screen, when the vehicle is unlocked, the exterior rearview mirror are unfolded automatically; when the vehicle is locked, the exterior rearview mirror are folded automatically.

EXTERIOR SIDE-VIEW MIRROR MEMORY



The exterior rearview mirror memory function can automatically memorize the exterior rearview mirror angle at current "Preferences". If you change different "preferences", the system can automatically extract the memorised exterior rearview mirror angle.

The "Preferences" settings can be operated on the preference settings page in the top bar of the Infotainment Screen.

INTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR

The driver can observe the condition of the rear road through the interior rearview mirror to improve driving safety.

MANUAL ANTI-GLARE

When the vehicle is running at night, turning the adjustment lever forward as indicated by the arrow can effectively prevent the driver from glare. When the vehicle is running during the day, turning the adjustment lever backward as indicated by the arrow can restore the rear field of vision.

WARNING

- It is strictly prohibited to adjust the interior rearview mirror during driving to prevent incidents caused by distraction.
- Please do not install anything around the interior rearview mirror to avoid affecting the driver's observation of road conditions.
- Do not hang heavy objects or shake or drag hard on the interior rearview mirror.
- Do not forcefully adjust the interior rearview mirror due to jamming when it is adjusted manually, so as not to cause the interior rearview mirror to fall off.

NOTE

- Please adjust the interior rearview mirror to the appropriate angle before driving the vehicle.

STEERING WHEEL

STEERING WHEEL BUTTON INFORMATION

1. Vehicle locking/unlocking button

Press the button to lock/unlock the vehicle.

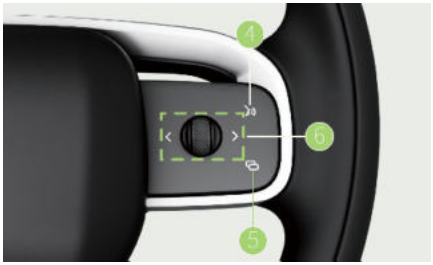
2. Custom key

Press the button (once or twice) to realise the front defrosting/AVM/rearview mirror adjustment/ multimedia mute in accordance with the custom settings.

3. Left roller

In full-speed ACC mode, each upward scroll adjusts the cruise speed by +1km/h (+1 mile), and each downward scroll adjusts it by -1km/h (-1 mile); scrolling left reduces the following distance, while scrolling right increases the following distance.

Side-view mirror adjustment scenario: Scroll up/ down to adjust the angle of the left exterior rearview mirror up/down; toggle left/right to adjust the angle of the left exterior rearview mirror to the left/right.



4. Voice recognition

Press the button to turn on the voice recognition function.

5. Instrument cluster widget switching

The navigation, entertainment information and mileage information are cyclically switched in the right display of the instrument cluster.

6. Right roller

When playing multimedia music or radio, scroll up to increase the volume, scroll down to decrease the volume; press the roller to play/pause. Toggle left: previous song; toggle right: next song.

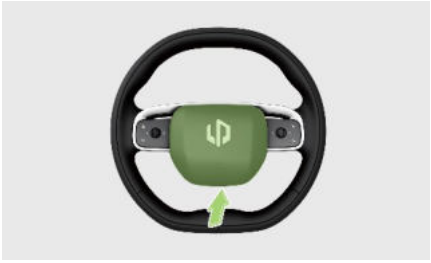
To answer an incoming call, toggle left to answer the phone, toggle right to hang up the phone.

Side-view mirror adjustment scenario: Scroll up/ down to adjust the angle of the right exterior rearview mirror up/down; toggle left/right to adjust the angle of the right exterior rearview mirror to the left/right.

NOTE

- The UD button function can be set in the “Settings - Driving - Custom” interface of the Infotainment Screen.

HORN



Press the centre area of the steering wheel, the horn will sound, and release it to stop sounding.

NOTE

- Do not use the horn at will in No Honking areas (organs, schools, troops, hospitals, residential areas, etc.) to reduce noise interference.
- When using the horn, please comply with local traffic regulations.

STEERING WHEEL POSITION ADJUSTMENT

The steering wheel adjusting handle is located under the steering column guard. Adjusting method:

1. Release the steering wheel adjusting handle outward.

2. Hold the steering wheel tightly with both hands, and adjust the steering wheel back and forth, up and down, to the appropriate position.

3. After the steering wheel is properly adjusted, push back the steering wheel adjusting handle and lock the steering wheel.

4. Shake the steering wheel up and down to confirm that the front and rear, up and down positions of the steering wheel are locked.

WARNING

- Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Otherwise, it may lead to driver control errors and incidents, resulting in serious casualties.
- After adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that the steering wheel is firmly locked. Otherwise, the steering wheel may suddenly move, which may cause incidents and serious casualties.

ATTENTION

- The driver's hands shall always hold the outer ring of the steering wheel (9:00 and 3:00 positions) during driving.
- Improper steering wheel position adjustment or improper sitting posture can cause personal injury. In order to ensure safety, the steering wheel shall be facing the chest, and it is recommended that the distance between the steering wheel and the chest is not less than 25cm, otherwise the airbag cannot provide effective protection in case of an incident.

STEERING WHEEL HEATING

The steering wheel heating function warms the steering wheel in the cold season.

In the "Shortcuts" interface of the infotainment screen, you can enable/disable the steering wheel heating function.

ATTENTION

- After the steering wheel heating function is turned on, if you do not feel the temperature change for a long time or the steering wheel is hot, you should turn off this function immediately and go to an authorised dealer for check and repair in time.

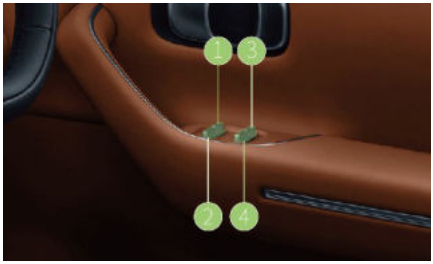
NOTE

- In the "A/C" interface of the Infotainment Screen, you can turn on/off the auto steering wheel heating function. After the auto steering wheel heating function is turned on, when the temperature is low, the system automatically turns on the steering wheel heating.

POWER WINDOW

DRIVER'S SIDE WINDOW CONTROL

After the vehicle is powered on, the driver's side window control button can control the rise and fall of four windows.



1. Right front power window control button
2. Left front power window control button
3. Right rear power window control button
4. Left rear power window control button

Manual window lifting: press and hold the button 1 backward, and the driver's side window rises. Release the button, and the window stops rising.

Automatic window lifting: press the button 1 backward, and the driver's side window rises; release the button, and the window rises to the completely closed position.

Manual window lowering: press and hold the button 1 forward, and the driver's side window falls. Release the button, and the window stops falling.

Automatic window lowering: press the button 1 forward, and the driver's side window falls; release the button, and the window falls to the completely open position.

The operation method of buttons 2, 3, and 4 is the same as that of button 1, which can only operate the corresponding windows.

NOTE

- Refer to the driver's side window button for the use of other window buttons.
- Please check whether the windows are completely closed before leaving the vehicle.
- When a single window rises and falls for several times consecutively, the window may enter a protection state, at this time, the window cannot be lifted or lowered, and will return to normal condition after 2min.
- The windows have the automatic rise and fall function only after initialization. If the windows cannot rise and fall automatically, they need to be re-initialised.

WINDOW ANTI-PINCH FUNCTION

All the four door windows of the vehicle have the anti-pinch function. During the automatic rise of the window, if an obstacle is detected to hinder the

operation of the window, the window will move in reverse for a certain distance and then stop.

WARNING

- Light or small objects cannot interrupt the operation of the window, and the anti-pinch function may not work.
- It is strictly prohibited to use any part of the body to test the anti-pinch function.
- If the anti-pinch function is triggered for three consecutively times in the same location, the automatic window lifting/lowering and anti-pinch function will not be available, and the manual window lifting/lowering can still be used (at this time, the door shall be closed when the window is to be lifted). After reinitialization, the function returns to normal condition.
- The driver has the responsibility to instruct other occupants (especially children) on how to use the power window to ensure safety.
- When closing the window, please make sure that the driver and all occupants keep their heads, hands and other parts away from the window, so as not to cause accidental injury.

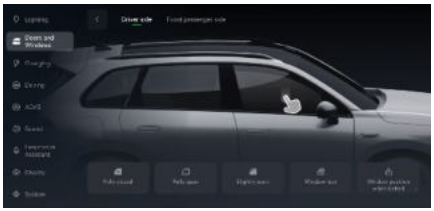
NOTE

- In case of manual window lifting, the anti-pinch function will not work.
- In case of window lifting when the vehicle is locked, if the anti-pinch function is triggered, the horn will sound hastily twice, and the direction indicator lamp will flash.

WINDOW INITIALIZATION

When the door is closed, manually lift the window to the TDC and keep for more than 1s; after the motor stops working, release the button to lower the window to the BDC to complete the window initialization.

INFOTAINMENT SCREEN SETTING



You can set the windows in the “Settings - Doors and Windows” interface of the Infotainment Screen.

-Set the current window position to fully closed, fully opened or ventilated.

-Set that when the vehicle is locked, perform the operation of keeping the current state, closing the window or ventilating.

-Set the window lock function. If the "Window Lock" function is turned on, the front occupant and rear occupants cannot operate the corresponding windows.

WARNING

- Notwithstanding the anti-pinch protection, it is important to note that the operating range of the window glass is unobstructed, however, under special circumstances, it is impossible to ensure that the anti-pinch function is activated (such as thin or soft obstacles).
- Do not let children operate windows to avoid pinching.
- Please close all windows when leaving the vehicle.
- When driving on special road conditions, closing the windows may trigger the anti-pinch function.
- Do not operate when there is an obstacle in the position of the window to avoid pinching or damaging the window.

NOTE

- You can control the window ventilation/closing through the Leapmotor App, and control the window opening/closing through the intelligent voice function.

POWER SUNSHADE

The power sunshade can be controlled through the control switch and intelligent voice.

SUNSHADE CONTROL BUTTON

Press and hold the sunshade control button backward, and the sunshade is opened; release the button, and the sunshade stops moving.

Press the sunshade control button backward, and the sunshade is opened completely.

Press and hold the sunshade control button forward, and the sunshade is closed; release the button, and the sunshade stops moving.

Press the sunshade control button forward, and the sunshade is closed completely.

ANTI-PINCH FUNCTION OF SUNSHADE

When the sunshade meets obstacles in the process of closing, it slides backward to a certain position.

WARNING

- The anti-pinch function of the sunshade cannot pinch thin or small articles.
- It is strictly prohibited to use any part of the body to test the anti-pinch function.
- When closing the sunshade, make sure that all occupants' heads, hands and other parts are kept away from the sunshade. so as to avoid causing accidental injury to the passengers.

SUNSHADE INITIALIZATION

If the sunshade cannot be closed normally or is not closed completely after used for a period of time, it is necessary to initialize the sunshade.

Sunshade initialization method:

- When the sunshade is not closed, press and hold the sunshade control button forward and keep it. After the sunshade runs to the closed position, release the button.
- Press and hold the sunshade control button forward again within 6s, at this time the sunshade will automatically complete an opening and closing cycle, and after the sunshade stops, release the sunshade control button to complete the initialization operation.

WARNING

- Do not operate when there is an obstacle in the position of the sunshade to avoid pinching or damaging the sunshade.
- Do not allow children to operate the sunshade to avoid being pinched.

ATTENTION

- The sunshade needs to be maintained regularly, otherwise after ingress of much dust, abnormal noise will be produced during operation.
- When the sunshade operates for more than 250s, the motor's thermal protection function is enabled, and the sunshade will stop moving.

NOTE

- If any of the following occurs during the initialization of the sunshade, it will cause the initialization to fail, and the initialization process needs to be repeated:
- The sunshade control button is not pressed and held continuously in the process of initialization.
- The power supply of the vehicle is disconnected in the process of initialization.
- The sunshade does not operate to the closed position.

WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER

FRONT WIPER MANUAL CONTROL

Toggle the wiper switch on the wiper control lever up to select the wiper position.

Reset position: The wiper keeps in the initial position and does not move.

AUTO position: The wiper can automatically select the wiping frequency or turn off according to the surrounding rainfall environment.

Intermittent position: The wiper wipes at certain intervals.

Manual low position: The wiper operates continuously at a certain frequency and a low speed.

Manual high position: The wiper operates continuously at a certain frequency and a high speed.

INFOTAINMENT SCREEN SETTING

In the "Settings - Driving" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the intermittent wiper speed setting button to adjust the wiper operating interval.

FRONT WIPER AUTO CONTROL

Turn the wiper switch on the front wiper control lever to the AUTO position. After being turned on, the front wiper can automatically select the wiping frequency or turn off according to the surrounding rainfall environment.

On the “Settings - Driving” interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the Wiper Sensitivity button to automatically turn on and off the front wiper when rain is detected, depending on the sensitivity.

ATTENTION

- When cleaning the vehicle or after the vehicle is powered off, please turn off the automatic wiper function to avoid damage to the wiper or personal injury.
- Automatic wiper is an auxiliary function, and drivers still need to manually adjust the wiper when necessary according to the external environment to ensure driving safety.
- When there is sand, ice or a lot of snow on the windshield, it is recommended to remove it manually before starting the wiper, otherwise it is easy to damage the wiper motor and wiper blade.

FRONT WINDSHIELD WASHING

After the vehicle is powered on, press the washer switch button at the top of the front wiper control lever to turn on the point wiping function, and the wiper will wipe once.

Press and hold the washer switch button, the front washer sprays washer fluid, and the wiper wipes three times at a low speed. After a few seconds, it wipes again once and stops moving.

REAR WIPER CONTROL

After the vehicle is powered on, toggle the wiper switch on the wiper control lever to the ON state, and the wiper operates at a low speed intermittently.

When the rear wiper switch is turned off or the vehicle is powered off, the rear wiper stops wiping.

REAR WINDSHIELD WASHING

After the vehicle is powered on, toggle the wiper control lever to the position, the rear washer sprays water and wipes the windscreen 3 times at the same time.

NOTE

- The windshield washing function should not be abused each time; otherwise the motor of the windshield washer system may be damaged.
- When the windshield washer function is used, please close the tailgate; otherwise the windshield washer fluid may splash into the vehicle interior.
- Please use different types of washer fluid according to the vehicle environment. It is strictly prohibited to

use it with water, otherwise the windshield washing system will be frozen in cold weather and the vehicle will be damaged.

WIPER MAINTENANCE MODE

On the "Settings - System - Maintenance" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the front/rear wiper maintenance button to turn on/off the front/rear wiper maintenance function.

ATTENTION

- After the front/rear wiper blades are replaced, be sure to turn on the wiper maintenance function, then the front/rear wiper will operate until it stops. At this time, you can lift the front/rear wiper arm to replace the wiper blade. After replacement, please turn off the wiper maintenance function.
- After the wiper maintenance function is enabled, the wiper cannot be used.
- The wiper maintenance function can only be enabled when the vehicle is not started.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

VEHICLE LIGHTS CONTROLLED BY INFOTAINMENT SCREEN

The exterior light switches are mainly integrated into the Infotainment Screen. The exterior lights can be controlled in the "Light" interface of the Infotainment Screen:

1. Lights off button
2. Position lamp on button
3. Headlamp ON button
4. Auto light button
5. Rear fog lamp on/off button
6. Auto high beam ON button
7. Intelligent light button

NOTE

- In a humid environment, in case of significant temperature difference, water vapor may appear inside the headlamps, through-type lights*, and tail lamps. If the water vapor completely or largely disappears again after the lights are turned on for a short time, it does not mean that the headlamps, through-type lights*, and tail lamps are faulty.

Turn off lights

Tap the Lights Off button to turn off all lights.

Turn on the position lamps

Tap the position lamp on button to turn on the front position lamp, rear position lamp, license plate lamp, and interior switch backlight.

WARNING

- During driving at night or in a road environment with poor visibility, do not just turn on the position lamp, otherwise it will easily cause incidents.

NOTE

- During driving at night or in a road environment that visibility is inadequate, when the vehicle is temperately parted, the position lamp will indicate the presence of vehicle. Since the position lamps will automatically turn off when the vehicle is powered off, please keep the vehicle powered on.

Turn on low beams

Tap the Headlamps On button to turn on the position lamps and low beams.

Turn on auto light

Tap the auto light button to turn on the auto light function. When the auto light function is turned on, the vehicle automatically turns on or off the low beam and front position lamps based on the intensity of light outside the vehicle detected by the sensor.

Headlamp leveling button

Tap the headlamp height adjustment button to enter the “Headlamp Height Adjustment” interface. Slide up and down to adjust the headlamp height.

Turn on fog lights

Tap the fog lamp button to turn on front/rear fog lamps, and at the same time, the position lamps and low beams will automatically light up. Tap the button again to turn off the front/rear fog lamps.

ATTENTION

- When driving in fog, turn on the front fog lamps and rear fog lamps and slow down, honk the horn to alert other pedestrians and vehicles.

Follow me home

Turn on/off this function on the Infotainment Screen. After the function of lighting prolong for homing is enabled, when the outside light is dim and the vehicle is locked, the position lamps and low beams will automatically light up and be delayed off. During the lighting period, if the vehicle is locked again, the position lamps and low beam headlamps will continue to be on for a period of time.

VEHICLE LIGHTS CONTROLLED BY CONTROL LEVER

Turn on high beams

After the low beams are turned on, move the light control lever outward in the direction indicated by the arrow to turn on the high beams. After the high beam lights are turned on, toggle the light control lever inward to turn off the high beam lights.

ATTENTION

- For safety, reasonably use high beam to avoid dazzle other drivers on the road.

NOTE

- When the high beams are turned on, if you turn off the low beams, the high beams are also turned off.

Turn on the intermittent luminous warnings

When you repeatedly pull the light control lever in the direction of the steering wheel and release it, the high beams will give intermittent luminous warnings to let other road participants understand your intention to overtake.

Turn on the direction indicator lamp

After the vehicle is powered on, pull the light control lever downward to turn on the left direction indicator lamp light; pull the light manipulator upward to turn on the right direction indicator lamp light.

After the vehicle is powered on, gently pull the light control lever downward to turn on the left lane change lamp, and release it to reset itself; gently pull up the light manipulator upward to turn on the right lane change lamp, and release it to reset itself.

NOTE

- When the direction indicator lamp on one side fails, it will flash at a double frequency after being turned on.
- When the steering wheel returns or the light control lever returns to the middle position, the direction indicator lamp stops working.
- When the airbag is deployed, the left and right direction indicator lamps will flash simultaneously.
- When any door is opened in the fully closed state, the direction indicator lamp on the corresponding side will flash for 3 cycles and then go out.

VEHICLE UNLOCK LIGHTING

It is unlocked by operating the NFC key or Leapmotor App, and the position lamp will go out automatically after going on for 15s.

HIGH-MOUNTED STOP LAMP AND STOP LAMP

As you step on the brake pedal, the high-mounted stop lamp and stop lamp will light up.

REVERSING LAMP

After the vehicle is started, when the gear is switched to R gear, the reversing light lights up; when the gear is away from the R gear, the reversing lamp goes out.

NOTE

- The entire vehicle uses LED bulbs. The bulbs cannot be replaced individually and the corresponding assembly parts need to be replaced. For replacement, please contact an authorised dealer.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

FRONT READING LIGHT

Manual control of front reading light

1. Left front reading light

2. Right front reading light

When the front dome light is off, tap the left front reading light to turn it on, and tap again to turn it off. Turn on/off the right front reading light in the same way.

ATTENTION

- Avoid using the front inside illuminating light when driving at night. Bright light may affect the safe driving of the driver and may cause traffic incidents.

NOTE

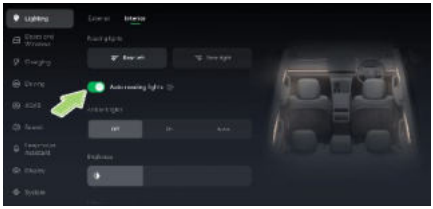
- In case of a collision, the front reading lights automatically light up for up to 30min.
- During the lighting period, the front reading light can be turned off by tapping buttons 1 and 2.

REAR READING LIGHT

Press to turn on the left rear reading light, and press again to turn off the left rear reading light. Turn on/off the right rear reading light in the same way.

In the "Settings - Lights - Interior" interface of the infotainment screen, tap button 1 to turn on the rear reading lights, and then tap again to turn off them.

Auto control of reading lights



In the "Settings - Lights - Interior" interface of the infotainment screen, tap the auto reading light button to turn on the auto reading light control function:

- If any door is opened and the outside light is dim, the reading light will automatically light up. When the door is closed during the lighting period, the reading light will automatically go out.
- If the outside light is relatively bright, the front reading lights will not light up.
- When the reading light automatically lights up, it will immediately go out after the vehicle is successfully started.

• After the vehicle is unlocked, if the front reading light is turned off originally, it will go on for 15s and then go out automatically.
• After the vehicle is locked successfully through the NFC key or Leapmotor App, the reading light goes out immediately.

VANITY MIRROR LAMP

-After the sun visor and vanity mirror cover are opened, the vanity mirror light goes on.

-Close the cover of the vanity mirror, and the vanity mirror light will go out.

BUTTON BACKLIGHT

-When the position lamps are on, the button backlight goes up.

-When the position lamps are off, the button backlight goes out.

AMBIENT LIGHT

The Ambient light can improve the brightness inside the vehicle when the light is dim, creating a soft lighting environment for the cabin.

In the "Settings - Lights - Interior" interface of the infotainment screen, you can set the ambient light as follows:

- Set the ambient light to on/off/auto.
- Adjust the ambient light brightness.
- Adjust the ambient light color.
- Set the static/single-color flashing/multi-color flashing effect of the ambient light.
- Set the ambient light display area.
- Turn on/off the ambient light language.
- Turn on/off the music rhythm. After it is turned on, you can set the light and shadow mode/ dynamic mode/canon mode.

REAR TRUNK LIGHT

Open the tailgate, the rear trunk light will light up. Close the tailgate, the rear trunk light will go out.

NOTE

• The entire vehicle uses LED bulbs. The bulbs cannot be replaced individually and the corresponding assembly parts need to be replaced. For replacement, please contact an authorised dealer.

STORAGE

REAR TRUNK AND STORAGE BOX

Rear trunk

The rear trunk can accommodate larger items.

To ensure stable and safe driving of the vehicle, items, if loaded, should be placed as evenly as possible, and heavy items should be placed in the front of the rear trunk.

ATTENTION

• When placing liquid items, ensure that the container is sealed and the liquid does not leak.

- Do not allow children to enter the rear trunk.
- It is strictly prohibited to store flammable and explosive materials in the rear trunk.
- The following safety precautions should be observed in the use of the rear trunk:
- Items that are hard or easy to roll should be properly wrapped and reasonably bundled to avoid impact caused by braking or bumping of the vehicle.
- Do not allow items to affect the closing of the tailgate.
- Regularly clean the rear trunk to reduce load, which can reduce energy consumption.

Rear trunk expansion

The rear trunk storage space can be expanded by reclining the rear seat.

The hooks located on the left and right sides of the rear trunk can be used to hook lighter items.

Storage box in rear trunk

The storage box is located on the left side of the rear trunk.

FRONT STORAGE BOX AND CUP HOLDER

Central storage box

The front central storage box has the central armrest function, and lift the front part of the front central storage box to open it.

Fasten the front central storage box to close it.

Front cup holder

The front cup holder is located on the left side of the front end and the rear end of the central storage box.

Glove box

Press the button to open the glove box.

Push the glove box up to close it.

REAR STORAGE BOX AND ARMREST

Rear armrest

The rear armrest is located in the middle of the rear seat.

Door storage box

The storage boxes located on the four door interior trim panels can be used to store various small items.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not place uncovered hot drinks in the cup holder to prevent scalds while the vehicle is running.
- Do not use fragile cups, which will cause secondary damage in the event of an incident.
- Do not place items other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holder to avoid dropping items or damaging the cup holder.
- It is prohibited to place flammable, explosive and spattering items in the storage box. Please close the lid during storage.
- Do not put glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage box to avoid damage caused by bumps.

FRONT SEAT BACKREST STORAGE POCKET

The front seatback storage pockets are located on the back of the front seats and are used to store small items such as newspapers and maps.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Do not place heavy or sharp objects in the front seatback storage pockets to avoid damaging the pockets.

ROOF RACK

Before using the roof rack to load items (such as bicycles, snowboards, etc.), it is necessary to first install a lateral support fixing rod, and then fix the load on the lateral support rod.

When loading and transporting items on the roof rack, the following precautions should be noted:

1. The load is evenly distributed to avoid being overweight on one side.

2. The heaviest part of the load should be located in the middle of the roof as much as possible.

3. The load should be securely tied with ropes, and if the load is too large, a mark should be made behind the load.

4. Loading will increase the wind resistance of the vehicle and the energy consumption, please drive carefully.

5. After the transportation is completed, remove the lateral support fixing rod installed on the roof rack.

⚠ WARNING

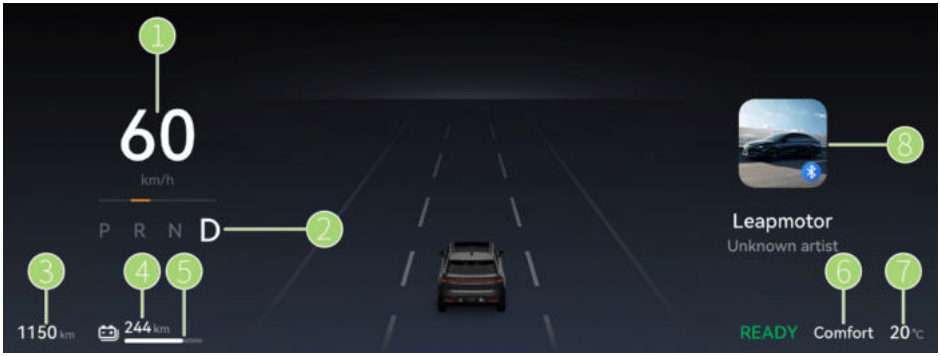
- The maximum load-bearing weight of the roof rack shall not exceed 75Kg. When calculating the roof load, the roof rack and any cargo implements must be included.
- Do not load items exceeding the maximum load capacity of the roof rack.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Please comply with the requirements of transportation regulations when transporting ultra-long and ultra-wide items.
- If the height exceeds the maximum loading height, control the speed according to the road conditions to avoid damaging the roof rack.
- If it is necessary to load items on the roof rack, drive the vehicle with extreme caution and ensure that the items are securely fastened. Be sure to secure items to the side rails, not just the cross rails.
- It is recommended not to drive aggressively with items on the roof.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY INFORMATION



1. Speedometer
2. Gear
3. Odometer
4. Driving mileage
5. Remaining power
6. Driving mode
7. Outdoor temperature
8. Right display screen of dashboard

Speedometer: displays the current running speed (km/h/ mile/h) of the vehicle.

Gear: displays the current gear of the vehicle.

Odometer: displays the accumulated mileage of the vehicle.

Driving mileage: displays the mileage that a vehicle can continue to run.

Remaining SOC and driving mileage: displays the range that the vehicle can continue to run at the current remaining SOC.

Driving mode: displays the current driving mode of the vehicle.

Outdoor temperature: displays the outdoor temperature of the vehicle.

Right display of dashboard: displays the navigation, entertainment information and mileage information.

NOTE

- Due to environmental and driving factors, the driving mileage may become shorter, please refer to the actual driving mileage of the vehicle.
- Trip (trip A) clearing: reset trip A to zero in the "Vehicle State" interface of the Infotainment Screen.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER INDICATOR

Icon	Indicator	Description
	Daytime running lamp indicator	When the daytime running lamp goes on, this indicator goes on.
	Left direction indicator lamp	When the left direction indicator lamp goes on, this indicator goes on.

	Right direction indicator lamp	When the right direction indicator lamp light goes on, this indicator goes on.
	Position lamp indicator	When the position lamp goes on, this indicator goes on.
	Front fog lamp indicator	When front fog lamps go on, this indicator goes on.
	Rear fog lamp indicator	When the rear fog lamp goes on, this indicator goes on.
	Low beam lamp indicator	When the low beam lamp goes on, this indicator goes on.
	High beam lamp indicator	When the high beam lamp goes on, this indicator goes on.
	Auto high beam on indicator lamp	When the auto high beam is turned on, this indicator lamp goes on.
	Auto high beam working indicator lamp	When the auto high beam is working, this indicator lamp goes on.
	Auto high beam fault indicator lamp	When the auto high beam is faulty, this indicator lamp goes on.
	Power driving mileage indicator	Displays the driving mileage for the current power of the vehicle.
	Regular charging indicator	Timed charging is set on the Infotainment Screen. After the charger is connected, this indicator lamp goes on.
	Preheating charge indicator	Displayed upon battery preheating.
	Slow charging indicator	Displayed upon connection for slow charging.
	Fast charging indicator	Displayed upon connection for fast charging.
	Charger connection indicator	When the charger is connected, this indicator goes on.
	Electronic parking brake indicator	When the electronic parking brake works, this indicator goes on. When the electronic parking brake is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Electronic parking brake fault indicator	When the electronic parking brake is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Auto Hold turn-on indicator	When the Auto Hold is turned on, this indicator goes on.

	Auto Hold activation indicator	When the Auto Hold is activated, this indicator goes on.
	Auto Hold fault indicator	When the Auto Hold is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Hill descent control activation indicator	When the hill descent control is activated, this indicator goes on.
	Hill descent control fault indicator	When the hill descent control is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	AEB fault indicator lamp	When the AEB is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	AEB off indicator lamp	When the driver turns off the AEB system actively, this indicator lamp goes on.
	AEB unavailable indicator lamp	When the AEB is faulty or unavailable, this indicator lamp goes on.
	Traction control system activation indicator	When the traction control system is activated, this indicator goes on.
	Electronic stability control system turn-off indicator	When the electronic stability control system is turned off, this indicator goes on.
	Electronic stability control system activation indicator	When the electronic stability control system is activated, this indicator flashes.
	Electronic stability control system fault indicator	When the electronic stability control system is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	HHC system fault indicator lamp	When the HHC system is faulty, this indicator lamp goes on.
	HBA activation indicator lamp	When the HBA system is activated, this indicator lamp flashes.
	LDW/LKA fault indicator lamp	When the LDW/LKA is faulty, this indicator lamp goes on.
	LDW/LKA availability indicator lamp	When the LDW/LKA is available, this indicator lamp goes on.
	LDW/LKA off indicator lamp	When the LDW/LKA is off, this indicator lamp goes on.
	Left front occupant seat belt unfastened warning indicator lamp	When the left front occupant seat belt is unfastened, this indicator goes on.
	Right front occupant seat belt unfastened warning indicator lamp	When the right front passenger seat is occupied and the seat belt is unfastened, this indicator lamp goes on.

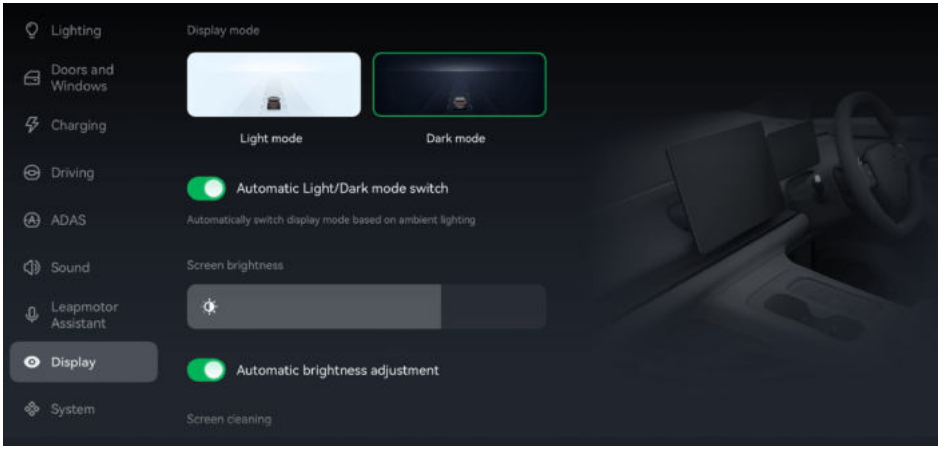
	Rear seat belt unfastened warning indicator lamp	When the rear seat is occupied and the seat belt is unfastened, this indicator lamp goes on.
	Door/hood opening indicator	When the door/hood is opened, this indicator goes on.
	READY indicator	After the vehicle is started, this indicator goes on.
	Battery discharge state indicator	When the battery is being discharged, this indicator goes on.
	Traction battery fault indicator	When the traction battery is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Insufficient traction battery power indicator	When the traction battery power is insufficient, this indicator goes on.
	Too high traction battery temperature indicator	When the traction battery temperature is too high, this indicator goes on.
	Power limitation indicator	When the motor power is limited, this indicator goes on.
	Vehicle insulation fault indicator	When the vehicle insulation is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Brake fault indicator	When the brake is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Anti-lock brake system fault indicator	When the anti-lock brake system is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Electric power steering fault indicator	When the electric power steering is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Airbag fault indicator	When the airbag is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	System fault indicator lamp	When the system is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Too high electric drive temperature indication	When the electric drive temperature is too high, this indicator goes on.
	Motor control unit fault indicator	When the motor control unit is faulty, this indicator goes on.

	STOP indicator	When the vehicle is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Lighting fault indicator	When the lighting or tailgate is faulty, this indicator lamp goes on.
	Tyre pressure fault indicator	When the tyre pressure is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Driver assistance function fault indicator	When the driver assistance function is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Speed limit sign recognition indicator lamp	When a speed limit sign is recognised, this indicator lamp goes on.
	Speed limit sign recognition indicator lamp	When there is no speed limit, this indicator goes on.
	Speed limit sign recognition indicator lamp	When an unreliable speed limit sign is recognised, this indicator lamp goes on.
	Speed limit sign recognition indicator lamp	When the overspeed alarm sound is off, this indicator goes on.
	Speed limit sign recognition off indicator lamp	When the speed limit sign recognition is off, this indicator lamp goes on.
	Speed limit sign recognition fault indicator lamp	When the speed limit sign recognition is faulty, this indicator lamp goes on.
	Full-speed ACC availability indicator lamp	When the ACC is available, this indicator lamp goes on.
	Full-speed ACC work indicator	When the adaptive cruise control works, this indicator goes on.
	Lane assist system availability indicator lamp	When the lane assist system is available, this indicator lamp goes on.
	Lane assist system working indicator lamp	When the lane assist system is working, this indicator lamp goes on.
	Lane assist system suspension indicator lamp	When the lane assist system is working, if the system is suspended when the vehicle is crossing an intersection, etc., this indicator lamp goes on.

NOTE

- After the vehicle is started or when it is running, if the indicator or warning lamp of the instrument cluster goes on or flashes, it means that the relevant system is in a certain working state or faulty. You should read and understand the meaning of each indicator lamp and warning lamp in detail. In case of a fault, please contact a nearest authorised dealer.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY MODES



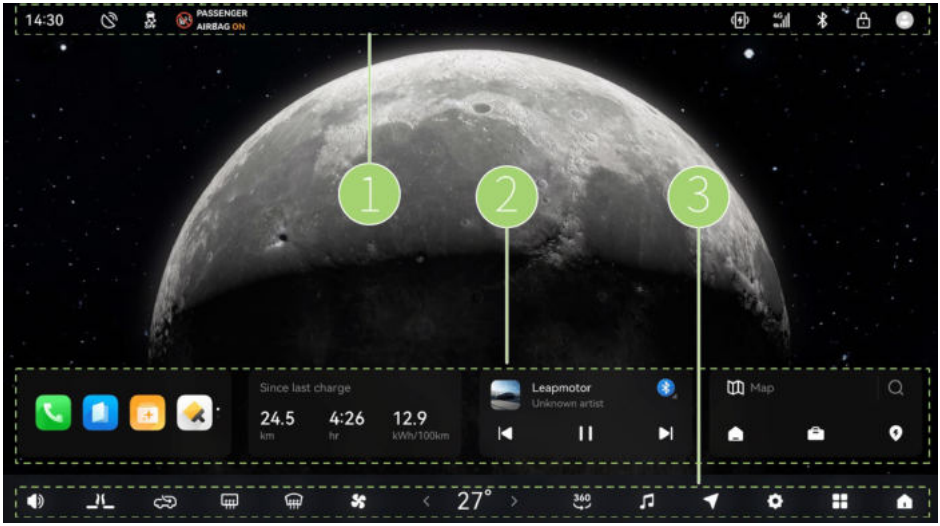
You can switch between two different display modes in the “Settings - Display” interface of the infotainment screen.

NOTE

- Due to differences in vehicle features and OTA updates, etc, the interface of the instrument cluster may be changed.

INFOTAINMENT SCREEN

MAIN INTERFACE DISPLAY INFORMATION



1. Top bar
2. Quick entry
3. Bottom bar

Top bar: preference, Bluetooth, wireless charging, system upgrade, USB, fault alarm, network and time, etc.

Quick entry: navigation, local multimedia, vehicle status, apps (AVM, phone, use guide, wallpaper, profile, weather and other apps).

Bottom bar: Home interface, App Centre, settings, navigation, music, AVM, A/C temperature adjustment, A/C on/off, front windshield defrosting, rear windshield defrosting, inside/outside air, seat heating/ventilation*, and volume adjustment (including media volume, navigation volume, phone volume, intelligent voice volume, sound and sound effects, etc.).

⚠ WARNING

- For your driving safety, please do not use the main interface applications during driving.

INTRODUCTION TO ICONS IN THE MAIN INTERFACE

Icon	Description
	Preferences: Touch to enter the preferences interface.
	Bluetooth: it is gray when the Bluetooth is turned off, white when the Bluetooth is turned on and unconnected, and green when the Bluetooth is connected successfully. Tap to enter the Bluetooth interface for settings.
	Network: displays the network signal.
	Wireless charging: Touch to turn on/off the wireless charging function.
	System upgrade: This icon is displayed when the backend software package is downloaded, and touch to enter the system upgrade operation process.
	Side-view mirror heating: This icon is displayed when the rearview mirror heating function is turned on.
	USB charging: Connect USB for charging.
	USB: This icon is displayed when USB is inserted.
	GPS signal: navigation signal display icon.

	Fault prompt: This icon is displayed when the vehicle has a fault.
	Driver drowsiness and attention warning system visual warning icon: This icon is displayed when driver fatigue is detected. The icon is displayed continuously for 15s; a pop-up window is displayed until the driver confirms (countdown 15s).
	ADDW and DDAM irrecoverable long-term fault icon: This icon is displayed when the system has an irrecoverable long-term fault.
	ADDW and DDAM recoverable short-term fault icon: This icon is displayed when the system has a recoverable short-term fault.
	Advanced driver distraction warning system visual warning icon: This icon is displayed continuously for 3s when driver fatigue is detected.
	Home interface: tap to return to the Home interface, and press and hold to enter the multi-task management function.
	App centre: Tap to enter the App centre interface.
	Settings: Tap to enter the settings interface.
	Navigation: Tap to enter the navigation interface.
	Music: Tap to enter the music interface.
	AVM: Tap to enter the AVM interface.
	Driver side temperature decrease adjustment: Tap to decrease the driver's side temperature.
	Driver side temperature increase adjustment: Tap to increase the driver's side temperature.
	A/C on/off: Tap to turn on (display the A/C system interface)/off (exit the A/C interface) the A/C system.
	Front windshield defrost: Tap to turn on/off the front windshield defrosting function.

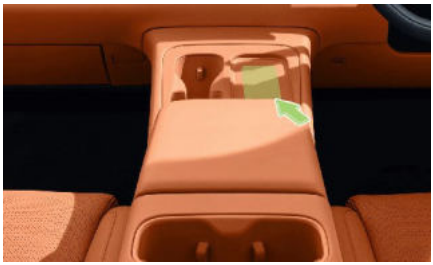
	Rear windshield defrost: Tap to turn on/off the rear windshield defrosting function.
	Inside/outside air: Tap to switch the inside/outside air.
	Seat heating/ventilation: Tap to enter the seat heating/ventilation interface.
	Volume adjustment: Tap to adjust the media volume, navigation volume, phone volume, intelligent voice volume, sound and sound effects.
	Local multimedia: Tap the icon to enter the local multimedia interface, and you can select Bluetooth music or local music in the upper left corner to listen to the music you need.
	AVM: Tap to enter the AVM system.
	Phone: If Bluetooth is not connected, tap it, it will display Phone Not Connected; if Bluetooth is connected, tap it to enter the phone interface.
	Use guide: Tap to enter the use guide interface to view the user manual of the vehicle.
	Profile: Tap to enter the profile interface to set the Guardian mode, Camping mode, Experience mode.
	Wallpaper: sets the screen wallpaper.

NOTE

- The apps in the figure are for reference only. Due to the different vehicle configurations, as well as your installation/uninstallation of Apps, the real vehicle apps shall prevail.

ELECTRONIC DEVICE

WIRELESS CHARGING



When the wireless charging function is working, the wireless charging indicator lamp on the Infotainment Screen will light up.

The wireless charging sensing area of mobile phones is located in the middle of the instrument panel.

In the top bar of the Infotainment Screen, tap the wireless charging indicator icon to turn on/off the wireless charging function.

WARNING

- Do not place anything between the mobile phone and the charging board during charging. Non-metallic objects can lead to a decline in charging performance. Items such as magnetic cards or chip cards may be damaged. Keys, coins and other metal foreign matters may be heated, leading to driving safety risks.
- When the driver is not in the vehicle, do not place the mobile phone in the vehicle for charging, so as not to cause unnecessary safety incidents.
- During driving, do not check the charging status of your phone for a long time to avoid traffic safety incidents.

ATTENTION

- Do not spill water into the storage box to prevent water from entering the wireless power charging and causing damage to electronic components.
- Please do not place heavy objects in the charging area to avoid damage to the wireless charging system of the phone.
- During wireless charging, if you find metal foreign objects between the mobile phone and the charging area, do not remove them by hand immediately, so as to avoid scalding. Turn off the wireless charging function immediately, and wait for cooling before removing the foreign objects.
- Do not sprinkle small objects such as pebbles, sand, bread crumbs and paper scraps into the charging area, to avoid abnormal noise in the internal fan.

NOTE

- The mobile phone wireless charging system is not suitable for all mobile phones, but only for mobile phones passing "Qi" certification. If any incident is caused by the use of mobile phones or other wireless charging receivers that have not passed the "Qi" certification, we will not bear the responsibilities and losses caused therefrom.
- You can only charge one mobile phone at a time.
- On bumpy roads, wireless charging of mobile phones may be stopped and resumed intermittently.

If the mobile phone deviates from the charging area and stops charging, move it back to the charging area.

- The wireless charging function of the mobile phone requires the joint participation of the vehicle and the mobile phone, and if the vehicle or the mobile phone is faulty, it may cause charging failure.
- The charging of the mobile phone may stop when the temperature is too high, and it will continue when the temperature drops.

12V POWER PORT

The 12V power port is located in the storage space below the front mobile phone wireless charging bench, and can be used by opening the trim cover.

CHARGING PORT

Front USB port

The USB port is located in the storage space below the front mobile phone wireless charging bench.

NOTE

- The vehicle is not equipped with a driving video recording function.

Rear USB port

The rear USB port is located below the rear central vent.

Front TYPE-C port

The front TYPE-C port is located in the storage space below the front mobile phone wireless charging bench.

Rear TYPE-C port

The rear TYPE-C port is located below the rear central vent.

ATTENTION

- Do not insert other objects or lead any liquid into the port, otherwise it may cause electrical faults.
- Do not leave external equipment in the vehicle. The temperature in the vehicle may rise, causing damage to the external equipment.

OTHER DEVICES

SUN VISOR

The sun visors are located above the driver's and front passenger's seats.

Turn the sun visors downward to block the sunlight from the front. Detach the sun visor from the bracket and turn it to the side to block the sunlight from the side.

ATTENTION

- An unfolded sun visor may affect the front field of vision, and if you no longer need to use the sun visor, be sure to retract it to the bracket.

VANITY MIRROR

The vanity mirror is located on the sun visor, and can be used by opening the trim cover.

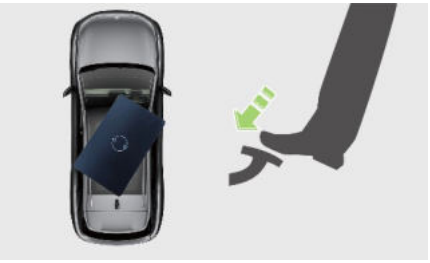
HANDLE

Handle: It is used for passengers to hold over bumpy roads.

COMFORTABLE DRIVING AND RIDING

STARTING AND OPERATING

START THE VEHICLE



Start the vehicle in the following steps:

1. Unlock the vehicle and open the door to enter the vehicle.

2. Confirm that the gear is in "P" position (parking gear).

3. Step on the brake pedal (place the NFC key on the wireless charging bench for more than 1s), the vehicle is started and enters the "READY" status, the instrument cluster prompts "The vehicle is started", and the "READY" indicator on the instrument cluster lights up.

ATTENTION

- If the battery is out of power and the vehicle cannot be started, you can try to start it in an emergency by means of jumping cable.
- Please check whether the seats, steering wheel and interior rearview mirror/exterior rearview mirror are adjusted to a safe and comfortable position before starting the vehicle.
- Please check whether the brake pedal can be fully depressed before starting the vehicle.
- Please check whether the surrounding environment meets the conditions for starting the vehicle, and do not start the vehicle if the conditions are not met.

NOTE

- The driver must pass an alcohol breath test through the alcolock before starting the vehicle.
- When the vehicle is not powered on, the test result of the alcolock device will not cause any impact on starting the vehicle.

START

1.After the vehicle is READY, step on the brake pedal and switch the combination switch to D gear.

2.Release the brake pedal and drive the vehicle forward (crawling mode on).

3.Release the brake pedal, lightly step on the accelerator pedal, and drive the vehicle forward (crawling mode off).

PARK

1. Step on the brake pedal while the vehicle is running, until the vehicle stops.

2. Switch the combination switch to the P gear, wait for the EPB indicator lamp (P) in the instrument cluster to go on, then release the brake pedal, and the vehicle stops.

PRECAUTIONS FOR PARKING

For parking, you should pay attention to the following:

- Try to park on a straight road and avoid parking on a steep slope.
- When parking on a slope, turn the front wheel towards the curb regardless of whether the vehicle faces the top or bottom of the slope.
- Apply parking brake to the vehicle, and turn off the vehicle, all vehicle lights and other electrical equipment.
- When leaving the vehicle, be sure to take the valuables and NFC key with you, and make sure that the windows, doors and tailgate are locked.

WARNING

- When leaving the vehicle, you must turn off the vehicle, apply parking brake, and take the vehicle key with you.
- Do not park the vehicle near flammable and explosive materials.

GEAR

R: Reverse gear

N: Neutral gear

P: Parking gear

D: Drive gear

The combination switch is located at the lower right side of the steering wheel. When shifting gears, push the combination switch up and down to shift to R, N and D gears, press the side button to switch to P gear. Now the current gear is displayed on the instrument cluster.

R gear (reverse gear): Switch to this gear when reversing. Before switching to R gear, make sure that the vehicle has stopped completely. When switching from N gear to R gear, the brake pedal must be stepped on.

N (neutral): switch to this gear for temporary stop.

P gear (parking): switch to this gear for parking.

D gear (drive gear): Switch to this gear when driving normally.

WARNING

- If the vehicle is made moving for a long time after the motor is turned off and the "N" gear is engaged, the gearbox may be seriously damaged because it cannot be lubricated.
- If switching gears during driving forward, do not step on the accelerator pedal to avoid incidents.
- Do not push the combination switch to the "R" gear while the vehicle is running to avoid incidents.
- It is not recommended to drive the vehicle down the slope in "N" gear, even if the vehicle is not started.
- In order to prevent the vehicle from moving inadvertently, after the vehicle stops and the "P" gear is engaged, please make sure that the EPB is turned on.
- In case of failure of gear shift, please contact an authorised dealer for maintenance in time.
- Before leaving the vehicle or on a slope, please make sure that the EPB is turned on to prevent the vehicle from moving inadvertently.

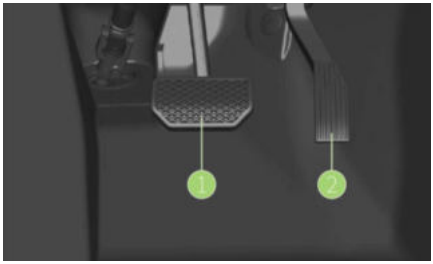
ATTENTION

- Make sure the vehicle has stopped before switching to R gear.
- It is prohibited to drive in gear when the doors are opened.
- Before the vehicle is powered down, make sure that the gear is in P gear.
- Do not slide in N gear when the vehicle is driving; otherwise it is extremely easy to damage the vehicle and cause danger.
- When switching to the R/D/N gear, you need to step on the brake pedal.
- It is prohibited to press the P gear button during non-emergency driving.

NOTE

- When the vehicle is driving, push the shift lever downward, ACC will enter the working state, and the instrument cluster will prompt "ACC is on"; if ACC is in an unavailable state, the instrument cluster will prompt "ACC is unavailable".

PEDALS



1. Brake pedal

2. Accelerator pedal

ATTENTION

- Do not store anything in the driver's foot space to prevent it from slipping into the pedal area, which will hinder the driver's operation of the pedals and cause traffic incidents.
- Before driving, make sure that both pedals are stepped on and returned normally.
- The driver must wear suitable shoes that are sensitive to pedal movement.

ENTER THE PASSWORD TO START THE VEHICLE

After the vehicle is powered on, it is necessary to enter the password in the Infotainment Screen to start the vehicle.

Enter the "Settings - System - Safety" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the function button of vehicle starting with passwords to turn on/off the function.

2. Tap the “Set Operation Password”, and enter the password number you intend to set twice in the password entry interface, and the password is set successfully after confirmation.

If you need to change the password, refer to the following method:

1. Enter the "Settings - System - Safety" interface of the Infotainment Screen, and tap to change the password.

2. Enter the password you set previously in the change interface, and then enter your new password twice to change it successfully.

NOTE

- If the Infotainment Screen is damaged and you cannot enter the password to start the vehicle, please contact an authorised dealer as soon as possible.

DRIVING MODE

The vehicle has “ECO”, “Comfort”, “Sport”, and “UD” driving modes, which can be selected based on driving needs.

In the “Settings - Driving” interface of Infotainment Screen, tap the Driving Mode button to select the current driving mode.

ECO mode: if the instrument cluster displays "ECO", it means that the vehicle enters the ECO mode, the acceleration is gentle, the energy recovery brake is strong, and the steering mode is comfort.

Easy mode: if the instrument cluster displays "Easy", it means that the vehicle enters the Easy mode, the acceleration is stable, the energy recovery brake is weak, and the steering mode is comfort.

Sport mode: if the instrument cluster displays "Sport", it means that the vehicle enters the Sport mode, the acceleration is intense, the energy recovery brake is strong, and the steering mode is sport.

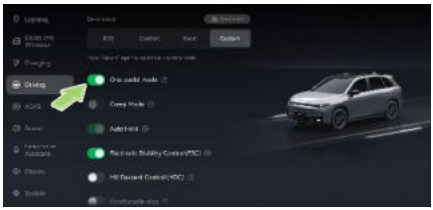
UD mode: You can freely adjust various configurations such as driving mode and steering mode according to your driving style and habits to achieve the best driving experience.

Choosing different driving modes will not only affect the driving characteristics of the vehicle but also optimize the driving experience.

ATTENTION

- To ensure driving safety, please switch the driving mode in the parking state.

L-PEDAL PEDAL MODE



In the L-pedal mode, the driver only needs to step, lift and release the accelerator pedal completely to realise the acceleration, taxiing, deceleration and complete stop of the vehicle. It meets all kinds of normal driving needs, is flexible and convenient to operate, and can significantly improve the driving mileage

In the "Settings - Driving" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the "L-pedal Mode" to turn on/off the L-pedal mode.

WARNING

- The driver shall fully understand the function of the L-pedal mode before using it to avoid mistakenly using the accelerator pedal as the brake pedal. The driver bears the ultimate responsibility for the driving safety of the vehicle.
- The speed reduction caused by the L-pedal mode cannot completely replace the conventional braking. Please step on the brake pedal in time in case of emergency.
- After the vehicle is stopped by the L-pedal mode, it is strictly prohibited for the driver to leave the vehicle without any operation.
- The L-pedal mode cannot be used for long-time parking. For long-time parking, please switch to the P gear and make sure that parking brake is applied.
- The L-pedal mode is not recommended on ice, snow or slippery roads.

ATTENTION

- The L-pedal mode realises vehicle deceleration and parking by calling energy recovery. The vehicle can stop on most of the paved roads, but the deceleration effect will be affected by slope and vehicle load, so the driver shall always be prepared for braking.
- When the L-pedal function does not work, it prompts that "L-pedal function is abnormal, please take over the brake pedal". At the same time, the deceleration effect of the vehicle will be affected to a certain extent, and the driver shall always be prepared for braking.

• When the slope is too steep or the vehicle is faulty, please step on the brake pedal in time to prevent slipping.

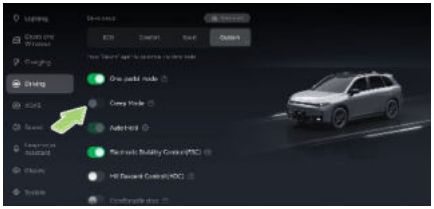
NOTE

• After the L-pedal mode is turned on, the crawling mode cannot be set, and Auto Hold is turned on by default.
• The L-pedal mode cannot be turned on/off while the vehicle is running.
• Maintaining steady acceleration or deceleration during daily driving helps to improve the driving mileage of the vehicle.

The following conditions may cause the L-pedal mode to be turned off or faulty:

• The traction battery SOC is too high/low.
• The traction battery temperature is too high/low.
• The drive motor temperature is too high.
• The driving mode is switched.
• There are brake-related faults.

CRAWLING MODE



After the vehicle is started, the driver releases the accelerator pedal, and the vehicle will travel slowly at a lower speed, facilitating the driver to follow, move, and do other operations.

In the “Settings-Driving” interface of the infotainment screen, tap the crawling mode button to turn on/off the crawling mode.

NOTE

• The crawling mode cannot be turned on or off until the L-pedal mode is turned off.

COMFORTABLE BRAKE

In the "Settings - Driving" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the comfort brake assist button to turn on/off the comfort brake mode. The Comfort Brake Assist function can reduce the nodding effect caused by braking and improve driving comfort when activated.

ENERGY RECOVERY

The vehicle is equipped with an energy recovery system, which is a function of converting excess energy released during braking or freewheeling into electrical energy through the motor and storing it back in the traction battery.

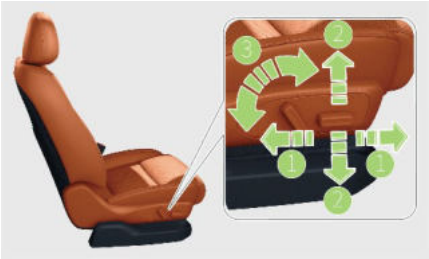
During driving, when the accelerator pedal is released, the energy recovery function is enabled, and the vehicle has a significant sense of deceleration. When the accelerator pedal is stepped on again, the energy recovery function is disabled.

FRONT SEATS

FRONT DRIVER'S SEAT

The driver's seat is equipped with 6-way electric adjustment functions.

6-way electric adjustment

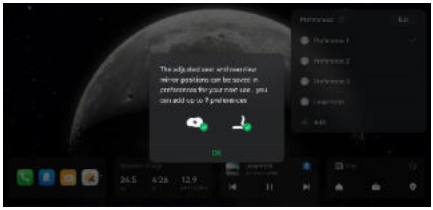


Push the seat position adjustment switch forward or rearward in the direction indicated by the arrow 1, the seat will slide forward or rearward. Release the adjustment switch, the seat will stop sliding.

Turn the seat position adjustment switch up or down in the direction indicated by the arrow 2 to raise or lower the seat. Release the adjustment switch, the seat will stop lifting/lowering.

Push the seat position adjustment switch forward or rearward in the position indicated by the arrow 3, the backrest will tilt forward or rearward. Release the adjustment switch, the backrest will stop tilting.

Driver seat position memory



The driver seat position memory function can automatically memorize the driver seat position under the current "preference". When changing "preferences", the system can automatically extract the memorised driver seat positions.

The "Preferences" settings can be operated on the preference settings page in the top bar of the Infotainment Screen.

Courtesy light mode

In the "Seat - Settings" interface of the infotainment screen, tap the "Driver Courtesy" button to enable/ disable this function.

After the function is enabled:

1. When the door is opened, the driver's seat will automatically slide back a certain distance to facilitate the driver to get off.

2. When the door is closed, the driver's seat will automatically slide forward to the driver's seat position before the drive gets off the vehicle.

3. After the function is disabled, the driver's seat will no longer slide when the driver will get on and off the vehicle.

FRONT PASSENGER'S SEAT

Push the seat position adjustment switch forward or rearward in the direction indicated by the arrow 1, the seat will slide forward or rearward. Release the adjustment switch, the seat will stop sliding.

Push the seat position adjustment switch forward or rearward in the position indicated by the arrow 2, the backrest will tilt forward or rearward. Release the adjustment switch, the backrest will stop tilting.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not place items under the seat to avoid damage to the seat caused by items stuck during the seat movement.
- Do not adjust the seat position during driving.
- It is strictly prohibited to install seat covers on seats to prevent side airbags from deploying properly in the event of a collision.

HEATED & VENTILATED SEATS*

In the “Seat” interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap to switch in order: heating off → heating at level 3 (maximum) → heating at level 2 → heating at level 1 (minimum) → heating off. Tap the button, you can switch between: ventilation off → ventilation level 3 (maximum) → ventilation level 2 → ventilation level 1 (minimum) → ventilation off.

Tap the setting button in the upper right corner to turn on/off the auto heating/ventilation function. After the auto seat heating/ventilation function is turned on, when the temperature is low/high, if the seat is occupied, the seat heating/ventilation is turned on automatically.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the heating function when the seat is wet.

• Do not heat the seats at the highest setting for a long time, to avoid scalding the driver and passengers.
• Do not use anything that is insulated, as this will put the seat heating system at risk of overheating.
• Do not place sharp objects on the seat to avoid damage to the heated seat.
• Do not use liquid products to clean the seat.

NOTE

• After the temperature of the seat or cabin reaches the expected temperature, it is recommended to disable the seat heating function to reduce vehicle energy consumption.
• Tap the icon at the lower of the infotainment screen to quickly enter the seat HVAC interface to set the seat heating/ventilation function.
• The seat ventilation and seat heating functions cannot be enabled simultaneously.

REAR SEAT

BACKREST RECLINING

Pull the rear seat backrest lock switch and recline the rear seat backrest forward to the limit position.

BACKREST RESTORATION

Lift the rear seat backrest up about 10cm from the buckle, and push the seat backrest firmly rearward.

BACKREST ADJUSTMENT

Flip the backrest lock switch of the rear seat, and push the seat backrest backward to adjust the rear backrest to the level 2 (backrest reclined for 5°).

SEAT CUSHION REMOVAL

Firmly lift the front of the seat cushion upward to disengage the two fixing clips under the seat cushion, tilt the seat cushion at a certain angle, and then pull it out forcefully.

SEAT CUSHION INSTALLATION

Tilt the rear of the seat cushion at an angle and fit it into the gap between the backrest and the underbody base plate. Press down on the front of the seat cushion forcefully until a “click” sound is heard underneath the seat cushion, indicating that the clips have been fixed in place.

WARNING

• Be careful when adjusting the seat to ensure that it does not hurt other occupants when it moves.
• Don't place your fingers or other body parts under the seat, or you may get hurt by the seat.
• Do not place foot mat or other articles with a thickness exceeding 10mm at the bottom of the front seats, which may be sandwiched between the seat and the guide rail, hindering the adjustment and locking of the seats, thus damaging the seats. It is recommended to use officially certified foot pads and other products of Leapmotor.
• When the vehicle is driving, do not adjust the front seat, as the adjustment of the seat cause deviation from the correct sitting position, which can easily lead to casualties.
• Don't adjust the seat while the seat belt is buckled up to prevent the seat belt from leaving the normal use condition, leading to injuries to the occupant and failure of the protective function.
• Do not modify or disassemble the front seats by yourself.
• Wear your seat belt correctly when driving. Improper sitting posture may lead to serious consequences.
• Do not place cushions between the driver and passengers' bodies and seat backrests, because the cushions placed will affect sitting posture and reduce the protective effect of seat belts and headrests.
• When folding the rear seat, make sure there is nothing on the rear seat and that the seat belt is not connected, otherwise the rear seat may be damaged.

NOTE

• When there are occupants sitting in the rear row, the seat headrests must be lifted to the appropriate positions to fit the occupants' heads.
• During the process of reclining and restoring the seat, attention should be paid to:
• Adjust the headrests to the lowest position.
• Check if the seat belts prevent the seats from being reclined and restored.
• When installing the seat cushion, ensure that the rear seat belt buckles are fully exposed.

HEADREST HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT

Raise: Raise the headrest to the appropriate position.

Lower: Press and hold the lock button, and press the headrest down to the appropriate position.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Please adjust the headrest correctly according to the height of the occupant to obtain the best protection.
- Adjust the seat headrest so that the centre of the headrest is level with the occupant's eyes.
- The lowest position of the seat headrest is the non-use position, and the headrest needs to be raised and locked before use.
- Do not drive the vehicle with the headrest removed. In the event of an incident or sudden acceleration or deceleration, seats without headrests cannot provide the necessary protection for the head and may cause serious injuries.

HMI

A/C CONTROL SYSTEM

VENT POSITION

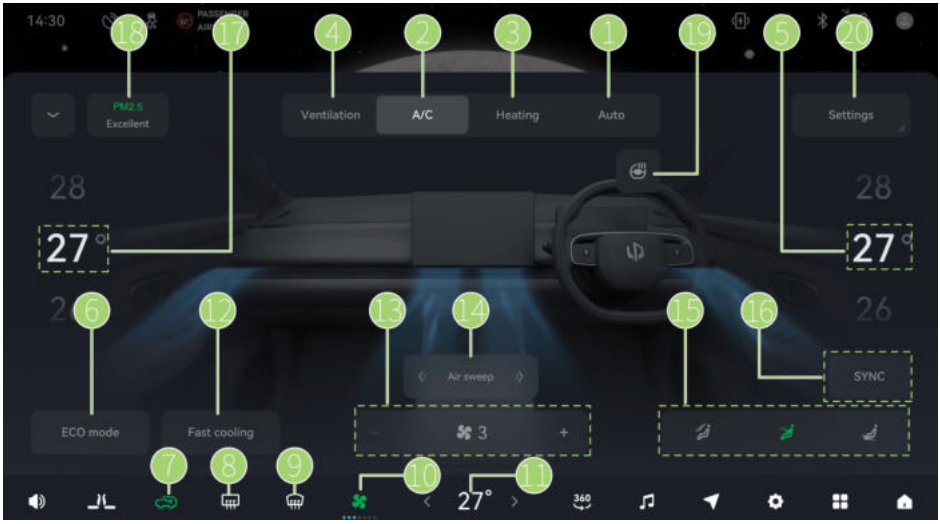
Position of front vent:

1. Front side vent
2. Front central vent
3. Front windshield defrosting vent
4. Front windshield side defrosting vent
5. Front foot vent

Position of rear vent:

1. Rear central vent
2. Rear foot vent

A/C CONTROL PANEL SETTINGS



1. Auto button	2. Cooling button
3. Heating button	4. Ventilation button
5. Driver side temperature adjustment button	6. ECO button

7. Inside/outside air button	8. Rear windshield defrost button
9. Front windshield defrost button	10. A/C on/off button
11. A/C control interface keys	12. Rapid cooling button
13. Air volume level adjustment button	14. Blowing mode button
15. Air direction selection button	16. Driver/front passenger side temperature synchronization button
17. Front passenger side temperature adjustment button	18. PM2.5 (air purification) button
19. Steering wheel heating button*	20. Set Button

Temperature setting

Scroll up/down to adjust the A/C temperature. The temperature range is: LO (18℃) - Hi (32℃).

Press the "Sync" button and the button will be illuminated. Then the driver and front passenger's side temperature can be adjusted simultaneously. If you are actively adjusting the front passenger's side temperature, the driver and passenger controls will no longer be synced. Press the "Sync" button again and the button will no longer be illuminated. Then you can adjust the driver or front passenger's side temperature respectively.

NOTE

- The driver/front passenger's side temperature can be adjusted independently.
- The temperature value displayed on the Infotainment Screen is the target value of the set temperature, not the actual value of the vehicle interior temperature.

Air outlet mode selection

Tap the "Air Outlet Mode" button to select the current air outlet mode:

- Face blowing mode: Tap button to blow air out of the front central vent, front side air outlet, and rear central vent.
- Feet-blowing mode: Tap button to blow air out of the front and rear foot vent.
- Front windshield defrost mode: Tap button to blow air out of the front windshield defrosting vent and side defrosting vent.

NOTE

- The face-blowing mode, feet-blowing mode and front windshield defrosting mode can be turned on together in accordance with the actual demand.

Blowing mode

Tap the "Blowing Mode" button to select the air direction of "Free Air", "Blowing against People", "Blowing bypassing People" and "Vehicle Blowing" for the driver and front passenger.

After selecting "Free Air", you can adjust the air outlet direction by dragging the air direction animation of the A/C interface of the Infotainment Screen.

Front windshield defrost

Tap the button once, the system turns on auto defrosting/defogging; tap the button again, the system turns on fast defrosting/defogging; tap the button again, the system turns off defrosting/defogging.

ATTENTION

- When there is fog or frost on the front windshield, the front windshield defrost function shall be turned on immediately to ensure driving safety.

A/C on/off

Tap button to turn on/off the A/C system.

Rear windshield defrost

Tap the button to turn on the rear windshield defrost function, and the system electrically heats the rear windshield.

NOTE

- To prevent excessive power consumption, the rear windshield defrost function automatically turns off after being turned on for 20 minutes.

ECO mode

Tap the "ECO Mode" button, the A/C enters the energy-saving mode.

NOTE

- After the ECO mode is turned on, the cooling/heating performance of the A/C will be affected to a certain extent, which will reduce the comfort.

A/C inside/outside air mode

Tap to switch the air circulation mode between Inside Air and Outside Air.

WARNING

- Do not use the Inside Air mode for a long time; otherwise the carbon dioxide concentration in the vehicle will increase, which is not conducive to keeping the driver and passengers awake.
- Turn on the Inside Air mode when driving on dusty roads.
- When there are significant differences in ambient temperature and humidity inside and outside the vehicle, using the Inside Air mode can easily lead to fogging of the windows and front windshield, thereby affecting the driver's vision and causing traffic incidents.

Air quality control system*

When the AQS setting is turned on, if the external harmful gas concentration is greater than a certain value, the system will automatically switch to Inside Air; when the external air concentration is less than a certain value, the system will automatically switch to Outside Air.

Tap the "PM2.5" button, the system will automatically switch to Outside Air; after certain conditions are met, the purification is exited.

Rapid cooling mode

Tap the "Rapid Cooling" button, the system automatically performs the following settings:

- Inside Air mode.
- Adjust the air volume to maximum.
- Set the temperature to LO.
- The air outlet mode is face blowing mode.

Tap again to exit the extreme cooling mode and automatically return to the previous state.

NOTE

- The rapid cooling mode can only be turned on when the cooling mode is turned on, and will be disabled in other states.
- After the temperature in the vehicle drops to a suitable temperature, please turn off the extreme cooling mode to reduce power consumption and save electricity.
- In case of operation in rapid cooling mode, if no action is taken, it will be turned off automatically after 3min.

Air volume adjustment

Tap the air volume level "+"/"-" button to adjust the outlet air volume. The air volume increases/ decreases by 1 level at each tap with a lower/upper limit of level 1/7.

NOTE

- When the air volume is the maximum/minimum, if you continue to tap the "+"/"-" button, the air volume remains unchanged.

Auto A/C mode

Tap the “AUTO” button to turn on the auto A/C mode. The following items will be automatically controlled based on the set temperature values:

- Air volume at the vent.
- Air outlet mode.
- Internal/Outside Air mode.

NOTE

- In order to achieve the best ride comfort in the auto A/C mode, the recommended setting temperature is 24℃ - 26℃.
- In the auto A/C mode, the system will use the Inside Air mode to enhance the cooling effect.
- It is recommended that you use the auto A/C mode, in which the A/C will quickly adjust the cabin temperature to the target temperature to maintain a more comfortable air sense.

Ventilation mode

Tap the “Ventilation” button to turn on the ventilation mode (blowing natural wind).

Heating mode

Tap the “Heating” button to turn on the heating mode.

NOTE

- Turning on the A/C Inside Air mode can improve the heating effect.
- If the front and rear windshields or windows become foggy, do not attempt to defrost by turning on the heating mode. Now, you should turn on the front and rear windshield defrost function to achieve rapid defogging.
- In the heating mode, tap the cooling button to exit the heating mode and enter the cooling mode.
- Using the heating mode will accelerate the energy consumption of the traction battery. It is recommended to use the seat heating function as much as possible, and turn on the heating mode if necessary.

Cooling mode

Tap the “Cooling” button to turn on the cooling mode.

ATTENTION

- Make sure the air grille shutter in front of the windshield is not blocked (such as by leaves or snow).
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel to avoid covering the vent and affecting the defogging of the windshield.
- Do not rest in the vehicle for a long time to avoid dyspnea or suffocation when the window is closed or poorly ventilated.

NOTE

- Tap the heating button in the cooling mode to exit the cooling mode and enter the heating mode.
- In the cooling mode, condensed water will be discharged out of the vehicle through the drain pipe, so there will be dripping water under the vehicle, which is normal.
- To extend the service life of the compressor, it is recommended to turn on the cooling mode at least once a month.
- You can control the corresponding functions of the A/C through intelligent voice or Leapmotor App.

A/C mould prevention mode

Touch the "A/C Anti-Mold Mode" button in the A/C settings. After locking the car, the A/C will continue to ventilate for a period of time to prevent water accumulation and breeding of bacteria.

INTELLIGENT INTERACTION DUAL-DISPLAY

1. Instrument cluster screen

2. Infotainment Screen

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Driving interface of instrument cluster

In the "Instrument Cluster" interface, you can view the following information:

- Speed.
- Driving mode.
- Gear.
  - P: parking gear
  - R: Reverse gear
  - N: neutral gear
  - D: Drive gear
- Total vehicle mileage.
- SOC.
- Driving mileage.
- Right display of dashboard: displays the navigation, entertainment information and mileage information.

NOTE

- Due to differences in vehicle features and OTA updates, etc., the interface of the instrument cluster may be changed.

OWNER BINDING AUTHENTICATION

The owner needs to download the Leapmotor App on the mobile phone for the car owner binding authentication. The specific binding process is as follows:

1. Tap owner binding authentication, enter the operation password, and the system will pop up the vehicle QR code interface.

2. Tap "My - Owner Authentication" in the Leapmotor App interface, place the vehicle QR code on the Infotainment Screen in the Leapmotor App scanning box, and after the Leapmotor App automatically recognizes the vehicle QR code, register and authenticate in the Leapmotor App to complete the binding.

3. After the authentication and binding is successful, the vehicle owner can receive vehicle-related information in the Leapmotor App.

MAIN INTERFACE

Top bar: preference, Bluetooth, wireless charging, system upgrade, USB, fault alarm, network and time, etc.

Quick entry: navigation, local multimedia, vehicle status, apps (AVM, phone, use guide, wallpaper, profile, weather and other apps).

Bottom bar: Home interface, App Centre, settings, navigation, music, AVM, A/C temperature adjustment, A/C on/off, front windshield defrosting, rear windshield defrosting, inside/outside air, seat heating/ventilation*, and volume adjustment (including media volume, navigation volume, phone volume, intelligent voice volume, sound and sound effects, etc.).

WARNING

- For your driving safety, please do not use the main interface applications during driving.

ATTENTION

- Due to the possible online upgrade of OTA in the later stage, the Apps introduced in the Home interface section are for reference only, and the real vehicle display shall prevail.
- In order to better experience the relevant functions of the Home interface (such as intelligent voice and audio-visual App), it must be used after the network is connected.

SETTINGS

Tap the Settings icon on the bottom bar of the Infotainment Screen, you can control the lighting, doors and windows, charging, driving, intelligent driving, sound, Leapmotor assistant, display, system and other functions.

Light

In the "Settings - Lighting" interface, you can set the outside lighting and inside lighting functions.

Tap the "Settings - Lighting" to enter the “Exterior” interface, and you can tap to set the following functions:

- Set to turn off all lights.
- Tap the icon to turn on the position lamp.
- Tap the icon to turn on the low beams.
- Tap the icon to turn on the auto lighting function.
- Tap the icon to open the fog lamp extension bar to turn on/off the front/rear fog lamp.
- Tap the icon to turn on/off the auto high beam.
- Tap the icon to open intelligent lighting extension bar to set headlamp height, light language*, lighting delay, and daytime running light functions.

In the “Interior” interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

- Set the reading light related functions.
- Set the ambient light* related functions.

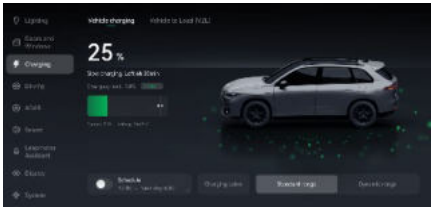
Door & Window

In the “Settings - Windows” interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

Function	Setting options
Window adjustment	Close/Open/Vent/Window lock/ Window when vehicle is locked (close/current/vent)
Side-view mirror adjustment	Side-view mirror adjustment/ folding/heating/auto flip-down upon reversing (off/only right/left and right)/auto folding or unfolding/auto heating
Roof customization	Front passenger seat front and rear adjustment/rearview mirror folding or unfolding/four door window lifting/lowering/rearview mirror heating

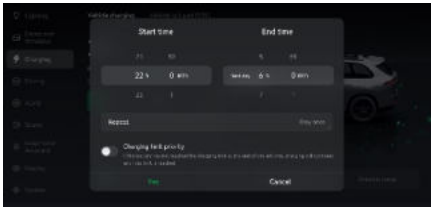
Function	Setting options
Tailgate*	Open/suspend/close
Tailgate height*	20% - 100%

Charging



In the “Settings - Charging” interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

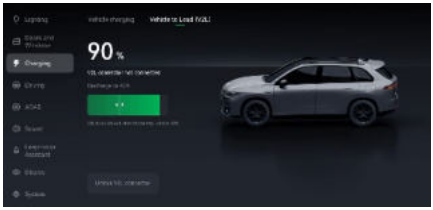
- Turn on/off the scheduled charging function.
- Schedule a charging time.
- Unlock the slow charging plug.
- Set external discharging.
- Slide the SOC indicator bar to set the charging limit.
- Set the range display (standard/dynamic).



In the "Scheduled Charging Time" interface, you can slide up/down to select the specific charging start time and end time; turn on/off the charging limit priority, and after this function is turned on, if the SOC does not reach the charging limit at the end time, it will continue to be charged to the charging limit.

NOTE

- Set the scheduled charging start time and end time to not more than 12h and not less than 5min, otherwise you cannot set it successfully.

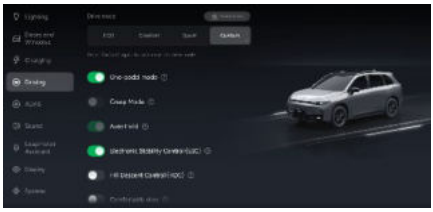


For external discharging, you can set the limit of external discharging.

NOTE

- When the SOC is less than 20%, external discharging is not allowed.

Driving



In the “Settings - Driving” interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

Function	Setting options
Driving mode	ECO/Easy/Sport/Custom
L-pedal	OFF/ON
Crawling mode	OFF/ON
Auto Hold	OFF/ON
ESC	OFF/ON
HDC (Hill Decent Control)	OFF/ON
Comfortable brake	OFF/ON
Steering wheel user-defined button (single or double click) status	Front defrost/media mute/AVM/ rearview mirror adjustment
Automatic wiper sensitivity adjustment	Low/Medium/High
Intermittent wiper speed setting	Slow/Medium/Fast/Rapid

Intelligent driving

In the "Settings - Intelligent Driving" interface, you can set the ADAS, active safety and image assist functions.

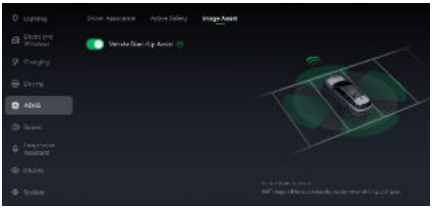
In the “ADAS” interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

Function	Setting options
Emergency lane keeping assist	OFF/ON
Lane centring control	OFF/ON
ISA	OFF/ON
Speed limit change tone	OFF/ON
Overspeed alarm	OFF/ON
Overspeed alarm sound	OFF/ON
Speed limit control	OFF/ON

In the “Active Safety” interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

Function	Setting options
FCW	Low/Medium/High
Automatic emergency braking	OFF/ON
LDW	OFF/ON
level	Warning/holding/ warning+holding
Lane departure warning sensitivity	Low/High
Warning sound	OFF/ON

Function	Setting options
BSD warning	OFF/ON
Door opening warning	OFF/ON
RCW	OFF/ON
RCTA	OFF/ON
level	Warning/ warning+braking
Distraction warning	OFF/ON



In the "Image Assist" interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

Function	Setting options
Starting assist image	OFF/ON

Sound

In the "Sound" interface, you can set the sound and sound effect functions.

In the "Settings - Sound" interface, you can set the following functions:

- Adjust the media, navigation, phone and intelligent voice volume.
- Turn on/off the touch tone.
- Turn on/off the shift tone.
- Turn on/off the horn upon locking.
- Turn on/off the vehicle muting upon reserving.
- Turn on/off the media volume down upon navigation.
- Turn on/off the media volume down upon door opening.

In the "Sound Effect" interface, you can set the following functions:

Function	Setting options
Sound field area	Whole vehicle/front row/rear row
Sound effect mode	Lingyin enjoyment/ Lingyin surround/ Lingyin theater/ Lingyin motion
Equalizer	Custom/pop/rock/ classical/dance/jazz
Intelligent voice enhancement	OFF/ON

NOTE

- Due to differences in vehicle configuration and subsequent OTA upgrades etc., the interface of the Infotainment Screen may be changed, which is subject to the real vehicle.

Leapmotor assistant

In the "leapmotor assistant" interface, you can set the following functions:

Function	Setting options
Voice wake-up	OFF/ON
Intelligent wake-up mode	Intelligent mode/driver mode/ front passenger mode
Continuous talk	Off/10s/15s/20s
Wakeup-free voice	OFF/ON
Incoming call broadcast	OFF/ON
List of voice skills	See the examples

NOTE

- The intelligent Wake-up mode can be set only after the voice wake-up function is turned on.

Display

In the “Settings - Display” interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

- Set light color/dark color mode.
- Turn on/off the auto dark/light mode switching function. When “Auto” is turned on, the system will switch based on ambient brightness or sunrise and sunset.
- Slide left and right to adjust the screen brightness, or set automatic adjustment. When “Auto” is turned on, the system will intelligently adjust the brightness of the instrument based on the intensity of light inside and outside the vehicle.
- Set distance unit: km/mL.

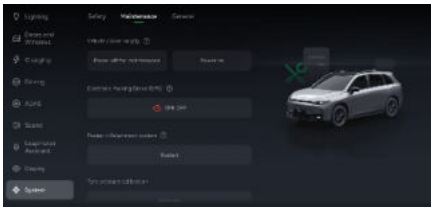
System

In the "Settings - System" interface, you can make security, maintenance and general settings.

In the “Safety” interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

- Turn on/off the vehicle start with password.
- Turn on/off the life detection.
- Turn on/off the delay detection.
- Turn on/off the towing mode*.
- Set the front passenger's airbag on/off function.

- Set the operation password or change the password.
- Owner binding authentication.



In the "System - Maintenance" interface, you can set the following functions:

- Set the functions of restoring power on and maintaining power off.
- Enable the EPB.
- Restart IVI: In case of operation jam or function error of the IVI system, restart it to restore the system to the state when the vehicle is started.
- Tyre pressure calibration function.
- Turn on/off the wiper maintenance function. This function can only be used when wiper blades are replaced or repaired.

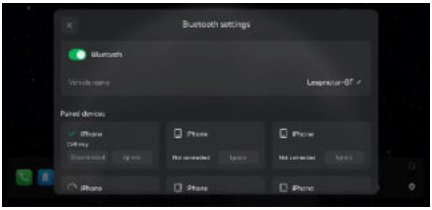
NOTE

- Only in emergency situations and when repairs are needed for the HV system, maintenance power-off can be used. Tapping "Maintenance Power-off" will cause the vehicle to immediately power off and enter maintenance mode. If this function is triggered during driving, there may be a safety risk.

In the “General” interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

- Check the VIN number.
- View the latest version of the system software and set to restore factory settings.
- Enable the application management cache cleaning function.
- Set the vehicle language region function (such as China, UK, etc.).
- Automatically or manually set time zones for different countries.
- Restore factory settings.

BLUETOOTH



Tap the icon on the top bar to enter the “Bluetooth interface”. In the "Bluetooth" interface, paired devices and other searchable devices are displayed, and you can tap to select the device you want to connect to set the Bluetooth connection. The specific connection steps are as follows:

1. Turn on the MMI Bluetooth function.

2. Turn on the phone's Bluetooth function.

3. Search on the mobile phone or vehicle terminal and start the pairing connection.

4. The last paired device will be automatically connected at the next time startup.

WARNING

- For your driving safety, please do not set up a Bluetooth connection during driving.

MOBILE NETWORK

Tap the icon in the top bar to enter the "Network" interface. In the "Network" interface, you can set the WLAN functions.

In the “WLAN” interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

- WLAN: Tap the icon to turn on/off the WLAN functions. After the WLAN function is turned on, you can search for available networks.
- Network: Tap to select the target network, enter the password, and tap to confirm. It can be used after connected.

WARNING

- For your driving safety, please do not set up a WLAN connection during driving.

QUICK ACTIONS

Slide down from the upper end of the infotainment screen to display the “Quick Actions” interface.

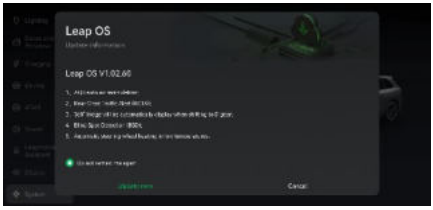
In this interface, you can quickly set the following functions:

- Slide left/right to adjust the screen brightness.
- Quickly set ECO, Comfort, Sport, and Custom driving mode functions.
- Unlock the charger.
- Quickly set such functions as tailgate, window lock, one-button screen off, etc.
- Quickly set Guard mode, Nap mode, and Camp mode.

INSTRUMENT INTERACTION

The Infotainment Screen can interact with the instrument cluster. When navigation and entertainment information are displayed and running in the backend, the instrument cluster display screen will synchronously display the navigation and entertainment information.

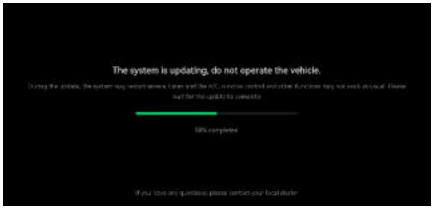
OTA



Tap to enter the "System - General" interface, and when the IVI system detects an OTA upgrade package pushed by Leapmotor, the system will prompt for an update. Tap the "Update Now" in the interface, the system will pop up the upgrade prompt, then tap "I have read the above information and park the vehicle safely", and wait for installation after confirmation.

NOTE

- Before upgrade, make sure that the vehicle is in P gear, apply parking brake, and make that the vehicle SOC is not less than 20%.
- Some functions may not work properly in the process of upgrade.
- If you tap to cancel, at the next time of installation, you can tap the OTA icon in the top grid of the infotainment screen and open the system update interface for installation and upgrade.
- If the upgrade conditions are not met, the Infotainment Screen will give information feedback until the MMI system is upgraded after the conditions are met.



In the process of upgrade, the Infotainment Screen and dashboard will be restarted for many times, and some vehicle control functions may be temporarily unavailable. After the upgrade starts, you can also choose to lock the vehicle and leave, and the system will be upgraded automatically. After the upgrade is completed, the Infotainment Screen will turn off automatically, and the vehicle will remain locked.

ATTENTION

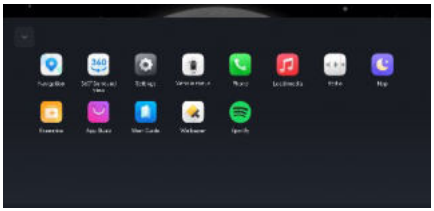
- In the process of upgrade, the vehicle cannot be driven and the A/C cannot be used, the upgrade interface is displayed in the Infotainment Screen and instrument cluster, and other operations cannot be carried out.
- In the process of upgrade, you can open the door normally, or you can use the NFC key to lock the vehicle and leave. When locking, please confirm whether the direction indicator lamp of the vehicle flashes once.

• If the upgrade is completed, the system will be restarted, and the vehicle can be restored; if the upgrade fails, you can try to upgrade repeatedly or contact an authorised dealer.

IVI OF INFOTAINMENT SCREEN

APPLICATION CENTRE

This manual only describes the contents of some apps, and the real vehicle shall prevail.

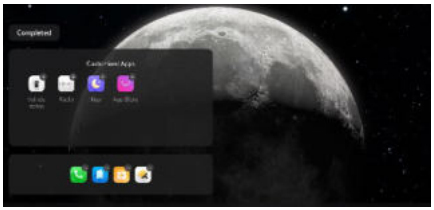


Tap the icon in the bottom bar of the Infotainment Screen to enter the App Centre interface. You can select the corresponding App and tap to enter it.

Press and hold the App icon to move/uninstall the App.

NOTE

• The Apps in the figure are for reference only. Due to the different vehicle configurations, as well as your installation/uninstallation of Apps, the real vehicle Apps shall prevail.

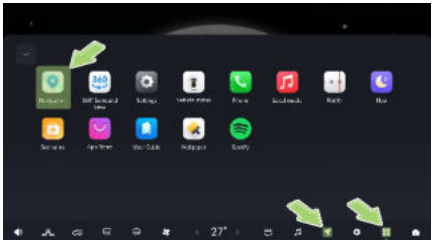


Press and hold the app icon in the main interface SD card to move/add/delete the app.

NOTE

• When there are 8 apps in the custom apps interface, please delete some apps first if you need to add more apps.

MAP



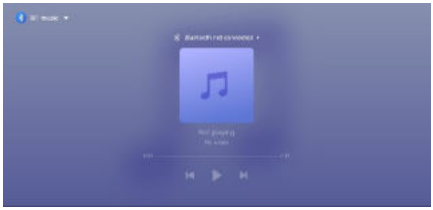
Touch the icon in the App Centre or touch the icon at the bottom bar of the Infotainment Screen to enter the map page.

On the map page, you can select destination navigation and related map settings, and the right display screen of the instrument cluster will display the navigation information synchronously.

LOCAL MULTIMEDIA

Tap the icon in the App Centre interface of the Infotainment Screen to enter the local multimedia interface, and you can select Bluetooth music or local music in the upper left corner to listen to the music you need.

Bluetooth music



Before using Bluetooth music, please make sure that the vehicle is paired and connected with the mobile phone through Bluetooth. After the Bluetooth connection is successful, you can use the Bluetooth music function.

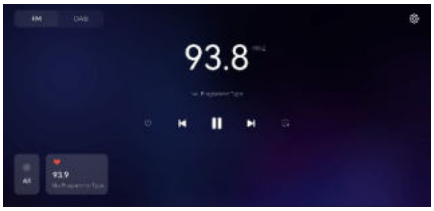
In this interface, you can complete the following settings:

- Tap the icon to play/pause the current audio.
- Tap the icon to switch to the previous audio
- Tap the icon to switch to the next audio.

Local music

When using an external USB, you can view the music folder in the "Local Music" interface, and select the music you want to play in the music folder.

DAB*/FM



In the "DAB*/FM" interface, you can listen to your favorite radio stations.

VEHICLE STATUS

Tap the icon in the App centre to enter the "Vehicle State" interface. In this interface, you can view the health and energy consumption information.

You can view the health status of the vehicle. The vehicle's health status is displayed on the left. If a vehicle has a fault or insufficient tyre pressure, the specific fault content will be displayed on the left interface, and tyres with abnormal tyre pressure will be highlighted on the Infotainment Screen.

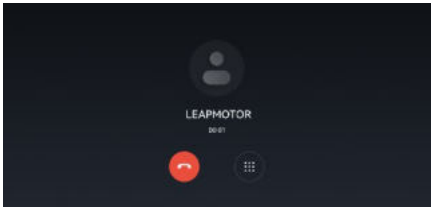
ATTENTION

- Should the vehicle fails, please be sure to contact an authorised dealer for maintenance as soon as possible for your driving safety.

In the interface on the right, you can view detailed information such as current mileage, since most recent charge, and mileage A.

State	Status description
Current mileage	Driving data in the current driving cycle, which will be automatically reset after the vehicle is locked
Current mileage EER	EER of driving, A/C, and other electrical equipment, which will be automatically reset after the vehicle is locked
Since most recent charge	Current driving data since last charge, which will be reset automatically at the next charge
EER since recent charge	EER of current driving, A/C, and other electrical equipment since last charge, which will be reset automatically at the next charge
Trip A	Trip, the driving data from the last reset mileage to the current time period, which can be reset by tapping the Clear button on the screen

TEL.



Before using the Bluetooth phone, please ensure that the vehicle and mobile phone are Bluetooth paired and connected. After the Bluetooth connection is successful, tap the “Phone” icon on the app entry to enter the Bluetooth phone interface. You can select a specific contact person through the recent calls and contact list, and then tap the contact person to make a call. In this interface, you can also use the numeric keypad on the right to

enter the phone number of the contact person for dialing.

WARNING

• For your driving safety, please do not use the numeric keypad while driving to prevent incidents.

AVM

When shifting the gear into reverse, the infotainment screen automatically switches to the "AVM" interface, sharing the reverse camera. Tap the AVM icon in the bottom bar of the Infotainment Screen or tap the icon in the App centre to enter the interface. This interface can visually present the location and surrounding environment of the vehicle, effectively reducing scratches and reducing the risk of incidents.

VOICE RECOGNITION

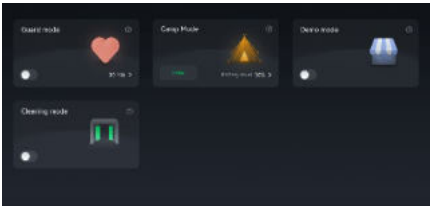
Press the voice button on the right side of the steering wheel to turn on the voice recognition function.

Tap the "Voice Wake-up" button in the "leapmotor assistant" interface to turn on the voice wake-up function.

NOTE

• After the voice recognition function is turned on, the system will respond, such as "Here", "Go Ahead", etc. At this time, you can say the function or operation you want to achieve, such as "turn on the low beam", and the low beam will be turned on after recognition by the MMI system. Press the voice button on the right side of the steering wheel again to turn off the voice recognition function.
• The voice recognition function can also be directly activated by the wake-up phrase "Hi Leapmotor".
• The voice recognition function currently supports English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish.

PROFILE



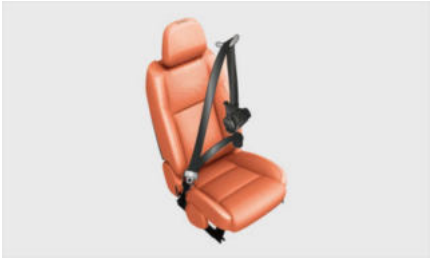
Tap the "Profile" icon in the App centre of the Infotainment Screen to enter the profile interface. You can turn on/off Guard mode, Camp mode, Demo mode, and Wash mode:

• Guard mode: This feature can be activated when the battery level is above 20%. When active, the A/C will stay on when the vehicle is locked and powered off. Please do not leave children in the vehicle for a long time.
• Camp mode: In this mode, the discharging function is still enabled after vehicle lock, and Bluetooth automatic unlocking/locking is temporarily disabled. When battery charge level is lower than the set value, it will automatically deactivate the camp mode and turn off the A/C.
• Demo mode: The vehicle cannot drive. The vehicle must be in the parking gear. Press the brake pedal and the EPB is pulled up to turn on this mode. After turning it on, the vehicle cannot drive and you can experience the vehicle statically.
• Wash mode: Activating Wash mode will disable auto lock upon exit, window control, tailgate (only for models equipped with electric tailgate), and switch the A/C to internal recirculation mode, meeting the needs for vehicle cleaning. If automatic vehicle washing requires vehicle transmission, please ensure personnel is in the driver seat and shift to N gear, release the EPB to avoid damage to the vehicle.

SAFE TRAVEL

SEAT BELT

FUNCTIONS OF SEAT BELT



All car seats come with seat belts with three anchor points and a tow bar. The reel mechanism locks the seat belt to prevent collision during sudden braking or strong deceleration. When the vehicle emergency braking or collision occurs, the seat belt can restrain the driver on the seat, at the same time, the driver and passengers can get the best protection of the airbags, which prevent the driver and passengers from colliding with other components of the vehicle, so as to reduce the injury of the driver and passengers, thus play a protective role.

WARNING

- In the course of vehicle running, the driver and all passengers shall wear seat belts correctly.
- For child occupants, please select and use appropriate child restraint devices.
- Under any circumstances, it is prohibited to disassemble and modify seat belts without authorization.
- The seat belts must be replaced when the incident vehicle is overhauled, regardless of whether it is damaged or not.

NOTE

- When the vehicle is driven on a steep slope, the tow bar may lock up, which is normal. In addition, the reel mechanism locks the webbing if it is pulled sharply or in situations of sudden braking, collision and high speed driving.

CONSEQUENCES OF NOT WEARING SEAT BELTS

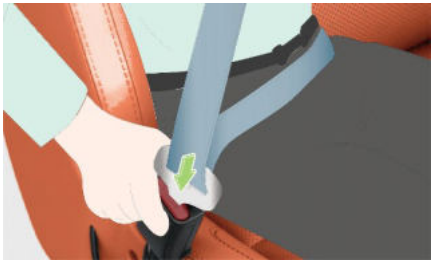
In case of a collision, the driver and passengers who do not wear seat belts are injured because they may be thrown forward due to inertia.

Even if the vehicle speed is very low, the force acting on the human body is also very large when the collision occurs, and it is very easy to have a second collision.

The rear occupants must also wear seat belts correctly, otherwise they may be thrown forward in case of an incident. The rear occupants who do not wear seat belts will not only hurt themselves, but also endanger other occupants in the vehicle.

WEAR THE SEAT BELT CORRECTLY

Fasten the seat belt



1.Pull out the seat belt slowly and evenly and be careful not to let it wind up.

2.Insert the seat belt deadlock into the corresponding seat buckle until you hear a "click" sound.

3.Quickly pull the ribbon and check whether the connection between the buckle and the deadlock is normal.

4.The ribbon at the belly shall be fixed downward near the hip as far as possible and shall be tightened as much as possible.

5.The ribbon at the chest passes through the middle of the shoulder width, and the loose part of the seat belt shall be tightened.

Rear passengers must also wear seat belts correctly.

⚠ WARNING

- Ensure that the seat belt is worn correctly, and improper wearing of the seat belt will increase the risk of casualties in case of a collision.
- Make sure that the seat is adjusted to the correct position before wearing the seat belt.
- It is strictly prohibited to insert the substitute of the seat belt deadlock into the seat belt buckle to eliminate the seat belt unfastened alarm.
- Do not share a seat belt by two persons (such as holding a child in your arms), otherwise it will increase the risk of casualties.
- Do not tilt the seat back too much, otherwise the protective effect of the seat belt will be seriously affected.
- Do not fasten the seat belt to clothes with hard, fragile or sharp objects, otherwise it will increase the risk of casualties.
- The seat belt is intended for use by adult -sized occupants.
- A twisted seat belt cannot protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Make sure the seat belt lies flat against your body without twists. If the seat belt cannot be straightened, please contact the authorised dealer.

NOTE

- The wearing method of other seat belts is the same. The driver is responsible for reminding other occupants to wear their seat belts correctly.
- It is important to wear the seat belt on all journeys.

Unfasten the seat belt

1.Hold the part of the seat belt next to the buckle to prevent the seat belt from rewinding too fast.

2.Press the red button at the belt buckle, and remove the deadlock, which automatically retracts to the seat belt reel, and be careful not to let it wind up.

⚠ WARNING

- When the seat belt is not used, it shall be completely retracted and shall not be overhung. If the seat belt cannot be retracted completely, please contact a authorised dealer.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Be careful not to allow foreign objects such as crumbs, shells, buttons, coins, viscous liquids, etc. to fall into the seat belt buckles. This may cause the seat belt reminder function and the latch locking or unlocking function to fail.
- To prevent the seat belt from being retracted too quickly thus damaging the surrounding area, or from being retracted too slowly thus getting stuck, please hold the seat belt and send it to its original position after unfastening it.
- Before closing the door, make sure that the door will not pinch the seat belt. Otherwise, the seat belt and the door may be damaged.

A PREGNANT WOMAN WEARS THE SEAT BELT CORRECTLY

When a pregnant woman wears the seat belt, please put the shoulder belt part of the seat belt evenly through the chest, make the waist belt part of the seat belt cross the hip as low as possible, keep the

seat belt flat and tight, and do not place the shoulder or waist belt part of the seat belt on the abdomen.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not place anything between the body and the seat belt, so as not to affect the protective function of the seat belt.
- If a pregnant woman does not wear the seat belt correctly, serious injury or even death may be caused to the mother and the fetus in case of an emergency braking or a collision.
- The pregnant woman shall sit in the rear seat to avoid secondary damage to the abdomen from the airbag in the event of an incident.

SEAT BELT REMINDER WARNING LAMP

If the driver or front passenger does not wear the seat belt when the vehicle is running, the corresponding seat belt unfastened indicator in the instrument cluster goes on and is accompanied by a warning tone, and the indicator and alarm sound disappear at the same time after the seat belt is fastened.

When the rear occupants do not fasten their seat belts, the rear seat belt indicator in the instrument cluster will light up and remain on until the rear occupants fasten their seat belts.

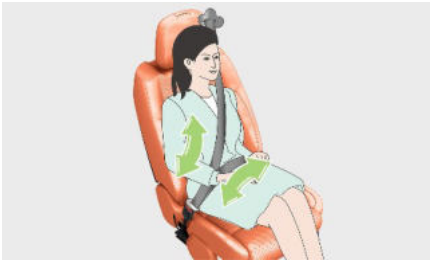
⚠ WARNING

- If the seat belt unfastened alarm function is abnormal, please do not use the relevant seats, and contact a authorised dealer.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Before driving, please check whether there are any heavy objects on the seats, avoiding the system mistakenly thinking that there are occupants sitting there and issuing a false alarm.

PRE-TIGHTENING FORCE-LIMITING SEAT BELT



In case of frontal and side impacts, the system can significantly improve the protection of driver and passengers. In accordance with the impact strength, the seat belt on the passenger's body can be tightened immediately after the pre-tightening force-limiting device is triggered. The force-limiting device can relieve the pressure of the seat belt on the passenger's chest and enhance the protective function at the same time.

⚠ WARNING

- The seat belt pre-tightening force-limiting device shall be replaced as soon as it is triggered in case of an incident; in some incidents, even if the force-limiting device is not triggered, it is recommended to go to a authorised dealer for inspection and replace it when necessary.

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF SEAT BELTS

To confirm that the seat belts are working properly, the following three inspections must be carried out for all seat belts of the vehicle:

1.Fasten the seat belt and quickly pull out the seat belt in the position closest to the buckle. The buckle shall be kept locked safely.

2.Unfasten and retract the seat belt as much as possible. Check whether the pulled seat belt is too loose, and check the wear of the seat belt and whether the retraction of the seat belt is smooth and complete.

3.Half pull out the seat belt, hold the deadlock, and pull it forward quickly. The retractor shall be locked automatically to prevent excessive unwinding.

If any seat belt fails to pass any of the above inspections, please contact a authorised dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Before and after using the seat belt, check whether the seat belt is wound.
- If the seat belt is worn, torn, or damaged in any other forms, please contact the authorised dealer.

• The seat belt shall be kept clean and free from foreign matters in the latch, otherwise the reliable meshing of the seat belt buckle will be affected.
• Do not insert anything similar to a lock piece into the seat belt latch to prevent from sending the seat belt unfastened alarm.
• Do not install ornaments or devices to prevent the seat belts from locking to avoid the failure of the seat belts to protect in case of incidents.
• Do not install, remove, refit, disassemble or scrap the seat belts without permission. When maintenance is needed, please contact the authorised dealer.
• In the event of an incident, the seat belt pretensioners shall be replaced immediately once triggered. In some incidents, even if the seat belt pretensioners are not triggered, it is recommended to contact the authorised dealer for maintenance and replacement if necessary.
• Do not tilt the seat back too much, otherwise the protective effect of the seat belt will be seriously affected.
• Do not place the seat belt under your arm to avoid the failure of the seat belt to protect in case of an incident.
• Do not let children play with seat belts to avoid accidental injuries.
• When a seat belt pretensioner detonates, it will make a loud noise and emit white smoke. Do not touch the seat belt pretensioner after detonation to avoid scalding. The passengers suffering from diseases, disabilities, etc., are recommended to use seat belts, or also consult doctors for effective advice.
• Please carefully check whether the seat belt and seat belt fixing mechanism is damaged or aging before use. If there is any damage, it is prohibited to continue to use it, please contact the authorised dealer.
• Do not modify the seat belt without authorization, so as not to interfere with the operation of the seat belt or cause the seat belt to be unusable.
• Do not use solvent to clean the seat belt, only use neutral soap and warm water to clean the seat belt.
• Do not bleach or dye the seat belt, otherwise it will seriously weaken the strength of the seat belt. The cleaned seat belt shall be wiped clean and dried in a cool place.
• Do not retract the seat belt back to the retractor until the seat belt is completely dried.

SCRAPPING REMINDER OF SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER

The airbag and seat belt pre-tensioner of the vehicle contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped without removing the airbags and seat belt pre-tensioners, it may cause incidents. Before scrapping, it is recommended that they shall be scrapped by the Leapmotor Service Centre, an authorised service shop, or other qualified repair shop.

AIRBAG

When a vehicle has a traffic incident, the airbag can play a certain role in protecting the driver and passengers who wear seat belts correctly.

In case of a strong collision, the instant expansion of the airbag plays an auxiliary protective role. In some incidents or collisions which are not serious, the airbag will not be expanded.

In accordance with the airbag type and installation location, airbags can be divided into the following types:

- Driver's airbag.
- Front passenger's airbag.
- Front side airbag.
- Far-side airbag.
- Side curtain airbag.

⚠ WARNING

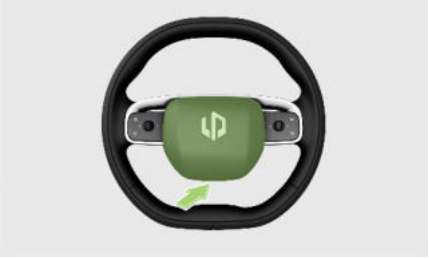
• The driver shall maintain a distance of more than 25cm from the steering wheel to avoid injury from the impact caused by deployment of airbags.
• Do not stack items within the airbag deployment area (such as the instrument panel, front seats and the edges on both sides of the roof), as these items may cause injury to the driver and passengers when the airbags are deployed.
• Front occupants are not allowed to hold children, pets, or items. If the airbag is triggered during an incident, it may cause serious injury or even endanger life.
• If the airbag cover is broken or damaged, do not use the vehicle and contact an authorised dealer immediately.
• It is strictly forbidden to repair, adjust or modify airbag units, wiring harnesses and software without permission; otherwise the airbag system may not work normally, and may fail or start unexpectedly in case of an incident, increasing the risk of injury.
• After the airbag is deployed, the airbag units will generate heat. Do not touch them to avoid burns.
• Do not strike the airbag units to avoid accidental deployment of the airbag.
• The airbag system has strong anti-interference ability to the surrounding electromagnetic environment. To avoid accidents, please do not use the vehicle in electromagnetic environments beyond the national permission.
• The airbag system has fully taken into account various common misuse and road conditions. To

avoid accidents, do not allow the bottom of the vehicle to be hit or drive rough in harsh road environments.
- Do not place feet, knees, or any other part of the body above or near the airbag to avoid personal injury when the airbag operates normally or is deployed.
- Do not get the seat backrest wet, as this may impair the normal operation of the side airbag system.
- Do not cover the set backrest or replace the seat backrest cover by yourself. Unsuitable seat backrest cover replacements or coverings may hinder the deployment of side airbags when a collision occurs.
- The driver and occupants are prohibited from leaning the head or body against the doors. Otherwise, when the side curtain airbag is deployed, the head or other parts of the body may be heavily impacted, which may easily cause serious injury or even death. Make sure to pay particular attention when there are children in the vehicle.
- Do not modify the steering wheel.
- Regardless of whether the seat is equipped with an airbag or not, the driver and passengers in the vehicle shall always wear seat belts to reduce the risk of casualties caused by an incident.
- Do not modify the seat or its internal accessories.
- The airbag can only work once. If it is triggered by an incident, please contact an authorised dealer.
- When the airbag system is faulty, please contact an authorised dealer.

NOTE

- The expansion of the airbag will be accompanied by harmless smoke and sound, which is caused by the explosion of the detonating core in the system. In accordance with the nature and degree of impact, the pre-tensioning device can be opened at the same time as the airbag is expanded.

DRIVER'S AIRBAG



The driver's airbag is located on the steering wheel. "AIRBAG" is the airbag mark. In case of a frontal collision, if the trigger condition is met, the airbag will deploy instantly and provide additional protection to the driver to reduce the degree of injury. In case of some types of collision incidents, the system may trigger the airbags at other locations at the same time.

FRONT PASSENGER'S AIRBAG

The front passenger's airbag is located in the instrument panel in front of the front passenger. "AIRBAG" is the airbag mark. In case of a frontal collision, if the trigger condition is met, the airbag will deploy instantly and provide additional protection to the front passenger to reduce the degree of injury. In case of some types of collision incidents, the system may trigger the airbags at other locations at the same time.

FRONT SIDE AIRBAG

The front side airbag is located at the front seat in the back of the seat near the door. "AIRBAG" is the airbag mark. In case of a side collision, if the trigger condition is met, the system triggers the side airbag on the collision side to deploy instantly and provide additional protection to the front occupant to reduce the degree of injury. In case of some types of collision incidents, the system may trigger the airbags at other locations at the same time.

WARNING

- Do not lean against the door equipped with a side airbag while the vehicle is running.
- Do not use a seat cover or other articles to cover the side airbag, lest the side airbag cannot play a protective role in case of an incident.
- Do not modify the seat or its internal accessories.

FAR-SIDE AIRBAG

The far-side airbag is located in the driver's seat, inside the seat backrest near the centre armrest. "AIRBAG" is the airbag mark. In case of a side collision, if the trigger condition is met, the system triggers the far-side airbag to deploy instantly and provide additional protection to the front occupant to reduce the degree of injury. In case of some types of collision incidents, the system may trigger the airbags at other locations at the same time.

SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG

The side curtain airbag is located on the inner edge of the left and right sides of the roof, and "AIRBAG" is the airbag mark. In case of a side collision, if the trigger condition is met, the side curtain airbag will deploy instantly and provide additional protection to the occupants to reduce the degree of injury. In case of some types of collision incidents, the system may trigger the airbags at other locations at the same time.

⚠ WARNING

• Do not lean against the door equipped with a side airbag while the vehicle is running.

AIRBAG FAULT INDICATOR

After the vehicle is powered on, the indicator lights up and goes out after the self-check of the system is completed. In case of the following conditions, there is a fault in the system:

• After the vehicle is powered on, the indicator does not light up during the self-check.
• After the vehicle is powered on and the self-check of the system is completed, the indicator does not go out.
• The indicator lights up while the vehicle is running.

⚠ WARNING

• Do not attempt to repair, adjust or modify the airbag.
• The airbag can only work once. If it is triggered by an incident, please contact an authorised dealer.
• When the airbag system is faulty, please contact an authorised dealer.

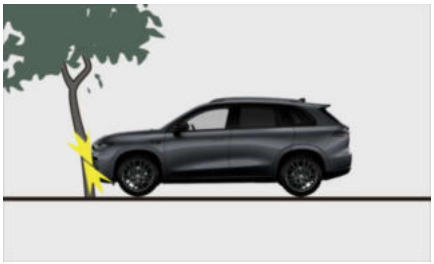
CONDITIONS IN WHICH THE AIRBAG MAY DEPLOY

The front of the vehicle hits the ground as the vehicle crosses a deep potholed road.

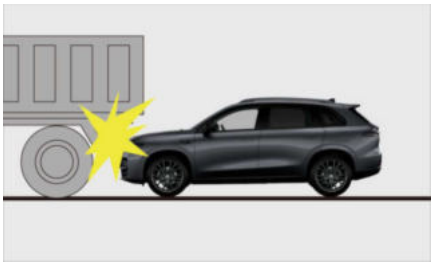
The vehicle hits a roadside bulge, kerb, etc.

The front of the vehicle hits the ground as the vehicle goes down a steep slope.

CONDITIONS IN WHICH THE AIRBAG MAY NOT DEPLOY

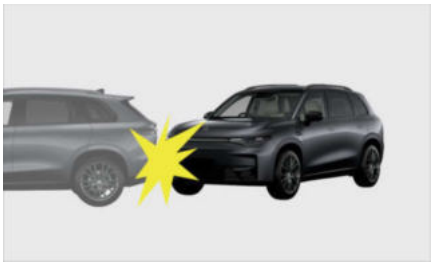


The vehicle hits a tree, cement pillar or other slender objects head on.



The vehicle crashes into the rear end of a truck and other large trucks in case of a rear-end collision.

The vehicle has a rear-end collision with another vehicle.



The vehicle does not hit another vehicle or the wall head on.

The vehicle overturns.

NOTE

- The above conditions do not cover all cases. The vehicle is equipped with a collision strength sensor, which can be used to determine whether each airbag deploys in accordance with the strength and angle of the collision.

CHILD SAFETY

INSTRUCTIONS FOR CHILDREN RIDING

In order to ensure the children riding safety, the children shall be supervised by adults when riding the vehicle. Please choose the appropriate child restraint system in accordance with the children's figure.

WARNING

- Children weighing less than 13kg must ride in "rear-facing" child seats.
- Do not put the children on the laps. Please keep the children in the correct sitting position when the vehicle is running.
- The "child safety lock" shall be used when children ride in the rear seats.

- Do not let the children's body (such as head and hand) stick out of the window while the vehicle is running.
- Therefore, when the child safety seat is not in use, it must also be properly installed and fixed in the vehicle. In case of a collision or emergency braking, the child safety seat that is not properly installed and fixed may move and injure other occupants in the vehicle.
- Adjust the seat backrest angle in front of the child safety seat to avoid interference with the child safety seat, otherwise the safety performance of the child safety seat will be affected. Do not continue to adjust the child safety seat after the installation is completed; otherwise the child safety seat may shift and cannot play its protective effect.
- The anchorages are only used to install child seats that are compatible with the ISOFIX interface. Objects other than child seats are prohibited from connecting to such anchorages to avoid personal injury.
- Do not attach more than one child safety seat to a single seat belt or a single fixing connector. The added load of multiple seats can damage the seat belt or fixing connector, causing serious injury or even endangering lives.
- After the child lock is enabled, the doors on both sides of the rear row cannot be opened from inside. At this time, the doors shall be unlocked and opened from outside. Do not pull the interior door handles too hard to avoid damage.

A warning label on the right sun visor reminds the front occupant of the dangers of airbag expansion, and the rear-facing child restraint system shall not be used in seats protected by frontal airbags (in the activated status). Be sure to read and follow the instructions on these labels.

DISABLE FRONT PASSENGER'S AIRBAG

NEVER use a rearward facing child safety seat on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

If it is necessary to place a rear-facing child safety seat on the front seat due to special circumstances, the front passenger airbag must be disabled. The airbag can be turned off through the Infotainment Screen settings.

Operation

On the "Settings-System-Safety" interface of the Infotainment Screen, touch the front passenger airbag on/off button to turn the front passenger airbag on/off.

The top bar of the Infotainment Screen will simultaneously display an icon reminder of the on/off status of the front passenger airbag.

⚠ WARNING

- The switch is in the ON status by default and is automatically turned on each time the vehicle is unlocked and powered on.
- After turning off this switch, the front passenger airbag will not pop out under any circumstances. Please choose whether to turn it off carefully.
- Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child safety seat on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!

MASS GROUP OF CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

The child safety seats are selected in accordance with the provisions of the *Restraining Devices for Child Occupants Of Power-Driven Vehicles*, and the child restraint system is divided into the following types:

Group 0/0+ child safety seats: suitable for infants weighing less than 13kg.

Group I child safety seat: Suitable for children weighing 9kg to 18kg.

Group II child safety seat: Suitable for children weighing 15kg to 25kg.

Group III child safety seat: Suitable for children weighing 22kg to 36kg.

There are different types of child safety seats on the market and it is recommended to use an approved child safety seat that is suitable for your child.

Recommended child safety seats: ECE-R129 The ratings are based on the child's height.

Height	Manufacturer	Model	Connections
40 - 83cm	DorelEurope	MaxiCosi Pebble360	Belt
76 - 105cm	BritaxRömer	BritaxRömerTriFix2i-size	ISOFIX+ Strap
100 - 150cm	BritaxRömer	BritaxKidfixi-size*	ISOFIX+ Belt
135 - 150cm	Bebecon fort	Mangai-Fix	ISOFIX+ Belt

*For better protection, it is recommended to use this child restraint system with backrest and ensure the seat belt is connected through the safety guard, SICT and XP-pad.

Seat belt mounted child restraint system

Information on the applicability of different riding positions to general child restraint system:

Mass group	Seat position			
	Front passenger seat (front passenger airbag on)	Front passenger seat (front passenger airbag off)	Rear outside seat	Rear middle seat
Group 0: <10kg	X	X	U(2)	X
Group 0+: <13kg	X	U	U(3)	U(3)
Group I: 9 - 18kg	U(1)	X	U(4)	U(4)
Group II: 15 - 25kg	U(1)	X	U(5)	U(5)

Mass group	Seat position			
	Front passenger seat (front passenger airbag on)	Front passenger seat (front passenger airbag off)	Rear outside seat	Rear middle seat
Group III: 22 - 36kg	U(1)	X	U(5)	U(5)

The meanings of the letters in the table are:

- U - Suitable for universal child restraint systems approved by this mass group.
- X - Not applicable to child restraint systems of this mass group.

(1) Move the seat as far back as possible and tilt the seat backrest slightly (approximately 25°).

(2) A baby carriage can be installed in the vehicle and occupy at least two seats. Keep your child's feet closest to the door.

(3) If necessary, move the seat as far back as possible. Move the front seat as far forward as possible to fit a rear-facing child seat, then move the front seat as far back as possible without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.

(4) In any case, remove the rear headrest of the child seat. This must be done before installing the child seat. Move the seat in front of your child forward and the seatback forward to avoid contact between the seat and your child's legs.

(5) When installing a child booster seat, do not remove the vehicle headrest.

Only child safety seats that are licensed and applicable to children are allowed to be used. Children who are more than 1.5m tall can directly use the vehicle seat belts, and the child safety seats shall comply with relevant regulations or standards.

When installing a child restraint system by using a seat belt, follow the instructions or installation steps, ensuring that the strap of the seat belt properly wraps around the child safety seat and is securely installed.

CHILD SAFETY SEAT GROUP

Only child safety seats that are licensed and applicable to children are allowed to be used. Children over 1.5m tall can use vehicle seat belts like adults. If a child safety seat is required, it must comply with relevant regulations or standards.

Seat position	Driver	Front passenger		Rear left seat	Rear middle seat	Rear right seat
		Passenger airbag off	Passenger airbag on			
Seat position suitable for universal belt (yes/no)	Not Applicable	Yes (*a)	No	Yes	Yes*	Yes
i-size seat position (Yes/No)	Not Applicable	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
For fixed positions of lateral clamps (L1/L2)*	Not Applicable	No	No	No	No	No
Largest suitable backward clamp (R1/R2X/R2/R3)*	Not Applicable	No	No	R1/R2X/R2/R3	No	R1/R2X/R2/R3
Largest suitable forward clamp (F1/F2X/F2/F3)*	Not Applicable	No	No	F2X/F2/F3	No	F2X/F2/F3

Seat position	Driver	Front passenger		Rear left seat	Rear middle seat	Rear right seat
		Passenger airbag off	Passenger airbag on			
Maximum suitable booster pad fixing device (B2/B3)*	Not Applicable	(B2/B3)*	(B2/B3)*	B2/B3	(B2/B3)*	B2/B3

Notes:

- *Child seat categories are defined according to ECE R16/R44/R129. You can find the child seat category on its specifications. Child restraint systems must be appropriate for the age, weight and size of the child.
- *Only for installations with seat belts.
- (a) During installation of the CRS, the angle and height of the front passenger seat backrest should be properly adjusted to ensure that the CRS remains stable.
- During the installation of CRS, the height of the headrest should be properly adjusted or the headrest should be removed to avoid interference with the CRS. When using the booster cushion without a backrest, do not remove the headrest.

ISOFIX ANCHORAGE SYSTEM

Status 1*

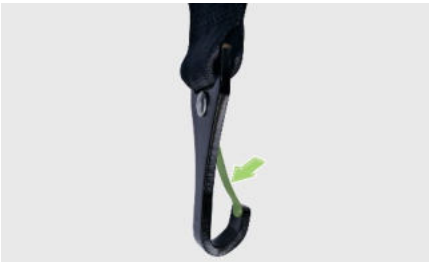
Status 2*

This system consists of the lower fixing point 1 and the upper tether strap fixing point 2. The lower anchorages of rear seats are located in the gap between the seat backrest and the seat cushion, and the anchorages of the upper tether strap are located on the rear seat backrest.

Status 1*

Status 2*

The ISOFIX child restraint system is equipped with a rigid bar on both sides, each with a connector that can be connected to the lower anchorage. Forward-facing child restraint anchorages and some rear-facing child restraint anchorages may also be equipped with a tether strap with a hook on the end that attaches to a top tether anchorage, which allows the tether strap to be tightened after it has been attached to the anchorage.

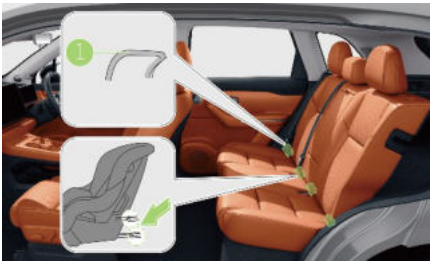


Proper engagement of the child restraint anchorage is achieved by compressing the retaining spring and then threading it through the anchorage at the rear of the seat.

⚠ WARNING

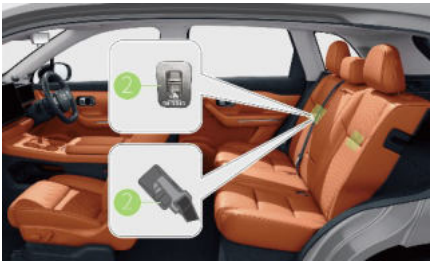
- This model does not have central ISOFIX tether anchorage. Any type of ISOFIX child restraint system is not permitted in this location. Do not install a forward-facing child safety seat with a tie-down strap in the rear centre seat.
- Install the child safety seat with the seat belt in the position closest to the seat.
- Do not use the same lower anchorage to install more than one child restraint anchorage.

Installing a child seat by using ISOFIX lower anchorages and upper tether strap anchorages

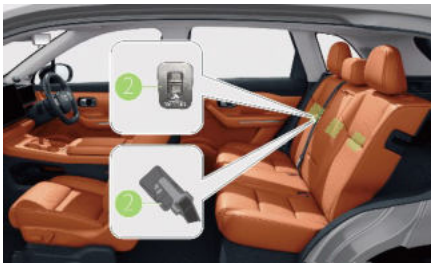


1. Place the child safety seat on the seat, find the lower fixing point, and insert the lower mounting guide slot of the child safety seat (as indicated by the arrow) into the lower fixing point 1 in the seat cushion gap until a meshing sound is heard.

Status 1*



Status 2*



2. If the headrest interferes with the installation of the child safety seat, please remove it or raise it to the highest position. Pass the fastening belt through the headrest strut, and hook the fastening belt to the fixing point 2 to ensure that the fastening belt is not twisted.

3. Tighten the fastening belt and shake the child safety seat backrest and forth to make sure that it is fixed securely.

4. Ensure that all unused seat belts accessible to children are locked.

Installing a child seat by using ISOFIX lower anchorages and child seat supporting legs

1. Install the child seat on the base and lower the supporting legs according to the instructions for child seat.

2. Place the child safety seat on the rear seat, find the lower fixing point, and insert the lower mounting guide slot of the child safety seat into the lower fixing point in the seat cushion gap until a meshing sound is heard.

3. Adjust the length of the lower supporting legs, so that it can be fully supported on the floor of the vehicle. When the installation of the supporting legs is completed, the panel will display green (otherwise it will display red), or you will hear a "beep" sound.

Installing a child seat by using ISOFIX lower anchorages and seat belt fastening

1. Place the child safety seat on the rear seat, find the lower fixing point, and insert the lower mounting guide slot of the child safety seat into the lower

fixing point in the seat cushion gap until a meshing sound is heard.

2. Pull out the seat belt and follow the child safety seat manufacturer's instructions to fasten the seat belt, making sure the seat belt is straight and not twisted.

3. Allow the seat belt to retract and pull it tight to remove any slack.

4. Pull the child safety seat outward and shake it from side to side to make sure it is properly secured.

WARNING

• Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

SAFETY EARLY-WARNING SYSTEM

IMMOBILIZER AND ALARM SYSTEM

The immobilizer and alarm system has the following statuses:

• Setting of the whole vehicle: After the vehicle is stationary and all doors are closed, operate the NFC key or Leapmotor App to lock the vehicle. The direction indicator lamp flashes once, the vehicle enters the early warning status, and enters the Set status after 10 seconds. When any door is opened during the early warning period, the vehicle exits the early warning status and enters the Unset status.
• Unsetting of the whole vehicle: After successful setting, operate the NFC key or Leapmotor App to unlock the vehicle, and all direction indicator lamps flash twice. Unlock the vehicle in the Set status of the vehicle. If no door is opened within 60 seconds, the whole vehicle will enter the Set status again.
• Anti-theft alarm: After successful opening any door or tailgate illegally will cause the direction indicator lamp to flash.
• Anti-theft release: During the alarm period, operate the NFC key use Leapmotor App to unlock the vehicle and exit the alarm mode. Then the direction indicator lamps go out. At this time, the vehicle only releases the alarm instead of exiting the unset status. Use the NFC key or Leapmotor App to unlock the vehicle again. The vehicle will enter the unset status and the direction indicator lamp will flash 4 times.

WARNING

• The modification, addition and replacement of the vehicle's immobilizer and alarm system and its components may lead to the failure to start the vehicle and the failure to unlock the doors.

ATTENTION

• Do not leave the key in the vehicle when you get out of the vehicle.
• Do not modify or dismantle the immobilizer system without permission to avoid system abnormalities.
• Before locking the vehicle, make sure that no one is in the vehicle and the windows are closed.
• The immobilizer system can help (but may not completely) avoid vehicle theft. To ensure greater safety of your vehicle, please park it in a safe parking place and remove valuables and other personal belongings from the vehicle before leaving.

PEDESTRIAN WARNING SOUND

When the vehicle is running at low speeds, the pedestrian warning sound system will give warning sound to pedestrians near the vehicle to warn them to pay attention to safety.

When the vehicle is in “READY” status and in D gear:

• For 0km/h (0 mile/h) <vehicle speed ≤30km/h (19 mile/h), the pedestrian warning tone changes with the vehicle speed and gives a forward warning sound.
• When the vehicle accelerates and the speed exceeds 30km/h (19 mile/h), the pedestrian warning tone system stops sounding.
• When the vehicle is in R gear and the speed exceeds 0km/h (0 mile/h), the pedestrian warning tone system will give a reverse warning sound.

NOTE

- The pedestrian warning tone system can only give warning sound to pedestrians near the vehicle, and the driver still needs to pay attention to the current driving environment at all times.
- If you cannot hear the prompt tone of the pedestrian warning tone system when driving at a low speed, please park the vehicle in a relatively safe and quiet place, open the window, drive in D gear at a constant speed of 20km/h (12 mile/h), and check whether you can hear the prompt tone from the front of the vehicle. If you can not to hear the prompt tone, it is recommended to contact an authorised dealer for handling.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

The tyre pressure monitoring system is referred to as "TPMS", which utilises the messages transmitted by the wheel speed sensor to monitor tyre pressure, and issues tyre pressure alarms by comparing the relative radius changes between tyres and analysing the tyre vibration frequency. If the tyre pressure is abnormal or the tyre pressure monitoring system fails, the tyre pressure fault warning lamp on the instrument cluster will light up, and the corresponding text warning message will be displayed on the Infotainment Screen.

The tyre pressure monitoring system may be triggered to issue an alarm if the following conditions occur:

- The tyre pressure is manually changed.
- One or more tyres have low inflation pressure.
- The tyre has structural damage.
- One wheel is replaced respectively on each of the front and the rear axles.
- The vehicle is heavily loaded on one side.
- Tyre chains are installed when the wheel load on one axle is high, e.g. at full load.

The tyre pressure shall be reset in the following conditions:

- After the pressure of any tyre is adjusted.
- After the tyre is replaced or the tyre position is adjusted.
- After the wheels are dynamically balanced.
- After the chassis has technical modifications.
- After the ESC control module is replaced.
- The change in ambient temperature exceeds 40℃ since the last calibration.
- After half a year or 10,000km (6214 miles).

Before resetting the tyre pressure, keep the vehicle stationary, and adjust the tyre pressure of each tyre to the standard value. After the vehicle power is in the "READY" status, tap the tyre pressure calibration button on the "System - Maintenance" interface of the Infotainment Screen. After the tyre pressure is reset successfully, relevant text prompts will be displayed.

WARNING

- Do not completely rely on the tyre pressure monitoring system. Please check the tyre conditions regularly, ensuring that the tyre pressure is normal and the tyre has no damage such as stabbing, cuts, cracks, etc.
- If the tyre alarm message is sent during driving, avoid sharp turns and sudden braking. Please reduce the vehicle speed, drive into a safe zone and stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the tyre status.
- The tyre pressure monitoring system can identify the tyre with low pressure. When the vehicle issues an underinflated alarm for a tyre, besides the inflation pressure for the alarmed tyre, the driver shall also check the tyres without the alarm issued.
- Different tyre pressures or low tyre pressure may increase tyre wear, reducing driving stability and increasing the braking distance.
- Different tyre pressures or low tyre pressure may result in sudden tyre failure, flat tyre and loss of vehicle control.
- Driving with low tyre pressure will increase tyre deflection and cause the tyre to heat up rapidly, which may cause the tyre separation and flat tyre.
- When using tyres which do not conform to the specifications, incidents and tyre damage may be cased. Therefore, the driver shall be responsible for ensuring correct inflation pressure for all tyres. Thus, make sure to inflate all tyres to the standard pressure before driving. The tyre pressure monitoring system can only work properly when the tyre pressure of all cold wheels is correct.

ATTENTION

- When the vehicle is driven on dirt roads, gravel roads, mountain roads, and icy and snowy roads, or when the vehicle is driven in the sport mode, the tyre monitoring indicator may be partially or completely turned off for a short period of time. If the vehicle is driven in such conditions for a long time, the alarm time of the tyre pressure monitoring system will be prolonged.
- In the event of an ESC fault, TPMS may also lose its function.
- A system fault may occur after the tyre chains are installed.
- TPMS may not work properly in the following situations:
- When there is a system fault.
- The vehicle is driven off-road.
- After the tyre chains are installed.

ELECTRONIC PARKING BRAKE (EPB)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The vehicle is equipped with an EPB system to facilitate the driver to control the vehicle. When the vehicle is stationary and the driver switches into P gear by operating the combination switch, the

vehicle will automatically apply the parking brake. When starting on a slope, as you step on the accelerator pedal, the EPB will automatically release, providing convenient driving assistance for the driver.

OPERATION

Activate the EPB

When the vehicle is stationary and the driver switches into P gear by operating the gear shift lever, the vehicle will automatically apply the parking brake, and the EPB indicator on the instrument cluster will light up, indicating that the electronic parking brake is activated.

ATTENTION

- The brake pedal shall not be released prematurely during parking, particularly when the vehicle is parked on a slope, otherwise there is a risk of vehicle sliding.

NOTE

- When parking on a slope, it is recommended to place wheel chocks or other hard objects to prevent the vehicle from sliding down the slope when leaving the vehicle, to avoid sliding down the slope due to long-term parking.

Release the EPB

When the vehicle is powered on, if the driver steps on the brake pedal and switches to D or R gear, and depresses the accelerator pedal, the parking brake of the vehicle will be automatically released, and the EPB indicator on the instrument cluster will go out, indicating that the electronic parking brake is released.

NOTE

- When applying/releasing the electronic parking brake, noise may occur due to the operation of the motor, which is normal.
- When the vehicle battery is out of power, the electronic parking brake cannot be applied or released.
- When the vehicle is towed or driven into an automatic carwash, the driver shall switch to N gear and hold in the vehicle and keep the vehicle in the READY state.

Dynamic emergency braking

1.If the service brake of the vehicle fails, you can continuously press the P gear button to realise the dynamic emergency braking of the vehicle.

2. When the driver switches to D or R gear and steps on the accelerator pedal, and EPB will exit the dynamic emergency braking.

WARNING

- Do not use dynamic emergency braking unless necessary; otherwise it will easily lead to traffic incidents and shorten the service life of parking brake system.
- Don't reduce the vehicle speed with the EPB under unnecessary conditions during driving, as the EPB only applies the braking force to the rear wheels, liable to cause a traffic incident.

EPB INDICATOR

1. If the EPB indicator flashes continuously, it indicates that the EPB is partially engaged/released or there is a system fault.

2. If the EPB indicator lights up without applying the EPB, it indicates that the system is abnormal.

3. If the EPB fault indicator lights up, it indicates that the electronic system has a fault.

AUTO HOLD SYSTEM (AUTO HOLD)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The Auto Hold system is also referred to as Auto Hold. When the vehicle stops frequently or for a short time (for example, waiting in front of traffic lights, stopping on a slope or moving and stopping with the flow of traffic), the Auto Hold can help the driver to stabilise the vehicle and prevent the vehicle from moving, without the need for the driver to keep stepping on the brake pedal. When the driver steps on the accelerator pedal and starts driving, the Auto Hold immediately releases the brake, and the vehicle starts to move along the road gradient.

OPERATION

Touch the Auto Hold button in the “Settings-Driving” interface of the infotainment screen to turn on/off Auto Hold.

Auto Hold status

OFF: Auto Hold is off.

ON: Auto Hold is in the standby state, and at this time, Auto Hold has been activated, but the vehicle has not been parked. In this state, if the vehicle meets the parking conditions, it can automatically park.

Parking: Auto Hold is already in the parking state, and the indicator lamp on the instrument cluster is on.

When Auto Hold is turned on, the driver has fastened his seat belt, the door is closed, and the vehicle is running, the Auto Hold will be changed from OFF to Standby status.

When the brake pedal is stepped on, the vehicle has completely stopped and the Auto Hold is changed from Activated to Parking state.

When the Auto Hold is in the parking status and the corresponding forward or reverse gear is switched, press the accelerator pedal, and the Auto Hold will be automatically released depending on the gradient.

When the Auto Hold is in the parking status, the parking status will exit and be transferred to the EPB in some cases (such as taking off the seat belt, after parking for more than a period of time, etc.).

WARNING

- Auto Hold cannot completely replace the driver's parking, and the driver must pay attention to the vehicle's parking status at all times.
- When a vehicle is towed or driven into an automatic car wash, it is strictly prohibited to activate Auto Hold.
- In case of fault of the Auto Hold (the Auto Hold indicator on the instrument cluster is lit), please stop the vehicle safely and timely, and contact an authorised dealer for maintenance as soon as possible.

ATTENTION

- For long term parking, switch the gear to P, and then brake the vehicle with EPB.

NOTE

- When Auto Hold is activated, brake lamp is lit, indicating that the vehicle has parked without the risk of sliding.

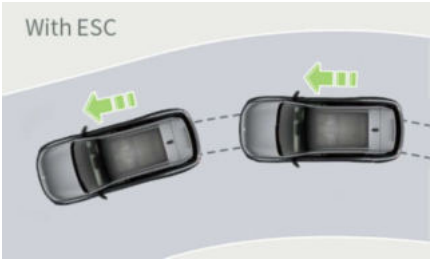
ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL (ESC)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

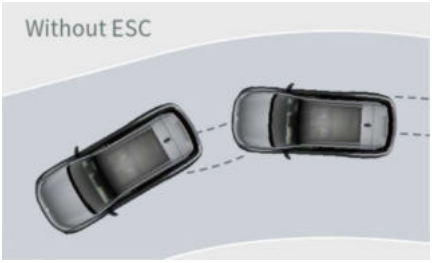
Electronic stability control system, abbreviated as "ESC", is an active safety technology that assists the driver to control the vehicle, which can improve the stability of vehicle driving, effectively prevent the danger of vehicle side-slip, maintain a relatively stable driving trajectory, and minimize potential incidents.

OPERATION

Touch the ESC button on the “Settings-Driving” interface of the infotainment screen to turn on/off the ESC function.



When the vehicle with ESC is driving, the braking force can be corrected based on the amount of sideslip to prevent the deviation from the route.



When the vehicle without ESC is driving, it deviates from the normal driving route.

WARNING

• ESC, as an active safety control system, can improve vehicle stability, but it still has limitations for complex conditions (speeding, driving on slippery roads). Please be sure to control your vehicle speed and drive your vehicle carefully.

ATTENTION

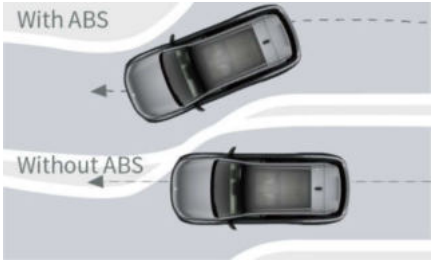
• When the vehicle is driving, if the ESC indicator lamp is lit, the ESC system will be faulty. Please stop the vehicle immediately and contact an authorised dealer for maintenance as soon as possible.
• After ESC is off, the ESC indicator will be lit, and the vehicle will lose its driving stability control function. Please be careful when driving.
• Improper operation or modification of the vehicle (e.g. modifications of the chassis system, or components that affect the performance of the wheels and tyres) may affect the functions of the ESC.

NOTE

• If sufficient traction is not achieved, please turn off ESC in the following situations:
• The vehicle is equipped with tyre chains.
• When the vehicle is stuck somewhere (for example a muddy road) and needs to be moved forwards or backwards.
• When the vehicle is driven in deep snow or on soft roads.
• To ensure vehicle driving safety, do not turn off ESC without permission.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION



The anti-lock braking system is referred to as ABS. When the vehicle is braked urgently or on a slippery road, the ABS can prevent the wheels from locking to avoid the vehicle from sideslip, deviation, or losing steering capability.

WARNING

• When stepping on the brake pedal makes a harsh friction noise during driving, please find a safe area to stop as soon as possible and contact an authorised dealer to avoid traffic incidents or personal injuries caused by brake failure.
• The driver should always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front and be aware of the dangerous situations during driving. Although the ABS can improve the braking distance, it cannot go beyond the physical law, nor can it prevent the danger caused by tyre slip (such as when there is water layer between the road and the tyre to prevent the tyre from directly contacting the road).

ATTENTION

• ABS cannot reduce the time and distance required to stop the vehicle. This device simply helps you control the steering when braking. You shall always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles.
• ABS cannot prevent the reduction of stability. Therefore, please steer moderately during emergency braking. Making wide or sharp turns while driving may cause the vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or run off the road.
• ABS cannot prevent the vehicle from slipping caused by sudden changes in direction, such as attempting to make turns quickly or change lanes suddenly. Always drive cautiously at a safe speed regardless of the road and weather conditions.
• When driving on a wet, soft, or uneven road surface (such as a waterlogged cement road, a waterlogged epoxy paint road, a gravel road, or a snowy road, etc.), a vehicle equipped with ABS may require a longer braking distance than a vehicle without ABS. In such situations, the driver shall reduce the vehicle speed and keep a large distance from other vehicles.

NOTE

• When the vehicle is braked urgently or on a slippery road, the driver may feel the brake pedal vibrate, which is a normal phenomenon after the ABS is involved.

- After the vehicle is powered on, the ABS indicator is on for a few seconds and then goes out, indicating that the system is normal.
- When the vehicle is braked urgently or on a slippery road, the ABS indicator may flash, indicating that the ABS is in a working state and works properly.

ELECTRIC BRAKE FORCE DISTRIBUTION (EBD)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Electric brake force distribution, abbreviated as "EBD", is a part of the ABS. When the vehicle is braking normally, the EBD balances the brake force distribution of the front and rear wheels according to the load on the vehicle.

When the vehicle is powered on and the EPB is released, if the brake fault warning lamp is on, the braking system may be faulty and the EBD may not work. Please stop the vehicle immediately and contact the authorised dealer for maintenance.

WARNING

- Do not continue to drive the vehicle when the brake fault warning lamp is on.

TRACTION CONTROL SYSTEM (TCS)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Traction control system, abbreviated as "TCS", is an anti-skid control system that determines whether the driving wheel slips by the number of revolutions of the driving wheel and the number of revolutions of the driven wheel, and suppresses the speed of the driving wheel when the former is greater than the latter.

When the vehicle accelerates on a smooth road, the wheels will slip and even lose control of direction. The function of the TCS is to automatically control the driving force when the vehicle accelerates, so as to keep the slippage of tyres within a reasonable range and maintain the stability of the vehicle.

ATTENTION

- TCS may not work effectively in the following situations:
- Do not drive the vehicle in a situation where there is a risk of losing stability or power.
- When driving on slippery roads, even if the TCS system works normally, it may not be able to control the direction and meet the power requirements.

THE DYNAMIC BRAKE FUNCTION SYSTEM (DBF)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The dynamic brake function (DBF). is an enhanced emergency braking function that provides the backup braking in addition to the service braking. If the driver presses and hold the P gear button, ESC can provide additional braking force (simulating the effect of pulling up the mechanical parking brake while driving), ensuring that the vehicle remains stable and has steering capability during deceleration.

EMERGENCY LANE KEEPING (ELK)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The emergency lane keeping assist system is referred to as "ELK". During vehicle driving, when the vehicle is about to cross the lane line, or there is a risk of collision with an oncoming vehicle from an adjacent lane, the rear, or the edge of the road, the system will actively intervene in the steering wheel control to make corrections to avoid collision. During this process, the driver still needs to concentrate on driving and pay attention to the surrounding environment at all times.

OPERATION

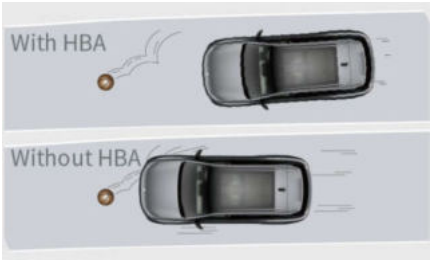
In the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - ADAS" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the "Emergency lane keeping assist" button to turn on/off the emergency lane keeping assist function.

NOTE

- The notes related to the emergency lane keeping assist (ELK) are consistent with those for lane centring control (LCC).

HYDRAULIC BRAKE ASSIST (HBA)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION



The hydraulic brake assist system is referred to as HBA. When the vehicle is braking, the HBA judges whether it is emergency braking by the speed and strength of stepping on the brake pedal. In case of emergency braking, the HBA will assist the driver to generate greater braking force in a short time, thereby shortening the braking distance.

WARNING

- The HBA can improve driving safety, but it cannot eliminate the dangers caused by following too closely, vehicle slipping, speeding and fast turning. Please drive with caution.

MULTI-COLLISION BRAKE (MCB)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The MCB function automatically applies emergency brake assistance control when the vehicle is involved in an incident and the airbag is deployed to reduce the risk of a possible secondary collision.

Function activation

The multi-collision brake function monitors the pressing intensity of the brake and accelerator pedals for a short period of time, starting from the time the airbags are deployed. When the following conditions are met, the multi-collision brake function starts control:

- The vehicle collision speed is below 180km/h (112 mile/h).
- The brake and accelerator pedals are barely operated.

In a status where the vehicle can be controlled by multi-collision brake, when the driver depresses the brake pedal beyond the pressure point, the driver's braking force takes precedence over the braking force automatically controlled by the multi-collision brake. However, if the driver releases the brake pedal, the multi-collision brake function will maintain the automatically controlled braking force.

Function exit

The multi-collision brake function is disabled under the following conditions:

- The accelerator pedal opening exceeds 90%.
- The vehicle stops for 2S.
- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is faulty.
- When this function does not work properly.
- When the multi-collision brake function controls the braking system for more than 10S.

WARNING

- The function of MCB will lower the vehicle speed to reduce the risk of multi-collision after a collision (but cannot completely avoid). To avoid the subsequent danger, the driver can step on the accelerator pedal to drive away from the collision site.
- When the vehicle stops using the MCB function after a collision, the brake control assist will be released. Therefore, the driver must step on the brake pedal or the accelerator pedal to control the vehicle thus preventing further incidents.

HILL-START HOLD CONTROL (HHC)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

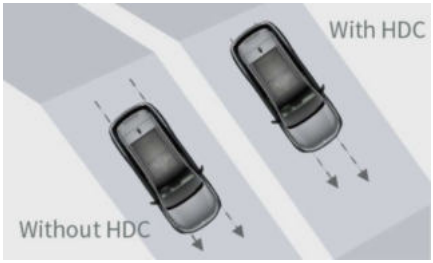
Hill-start hold control, abbreviated as "HHC". The system can prevent the vehicle from sliding backwards when starting uphill or prevent the vehicle from sliding forwards when reversing downhill, which can effectively reduce the difficulty of starting or reversing on a slope.

NOTE

- The "HHC" will be activated if the following conditions are met simultaneously:
- The vehicle is stably parked on an uphill road with a gradient exceeding about 3% for more than 2s.
- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is fault-free.
- The electronic parking brake (EPB) is fault-free and in the released state.
- In the forward or reverse gear.
- Apply sufficient force to the brake pedal.
- If the driver releases the brake pedal on a uphill road, the HHC system will keep the vehicle stationary for about 1 - 2s. If the vehicle fails to start within 1 - 2s, the brake will automatically release and the vehicle will slide. At this time, the brake pedal should be stepped on immediately.

HILL DESCENT CONTROL (HDC)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

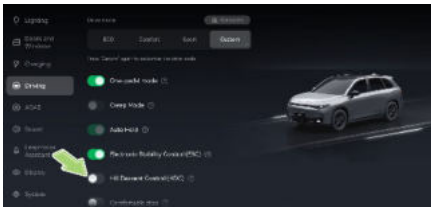


Hill descent control, abbreviated as "HDC". The system can actively brake and slow down the vehicle when it is travelling down a steep slope, limiting the vehicle speed to a low speed range, without the need for the driver to step on the brake pedal.

⚠ WARNING

• When the driver turns on the HDC function, the ACC/LCC/AEB/LKA/ELK functions will be disabled.

OPERATION



Touch the HDC button on the “Settings-Driving” interface of the infotainment screen to turn on/off the HDC function.

⚠ WARNING

• When the ambient temperature is high and HDC is used for a long time, to prevent the brake disc from overheating, HDC will temporarily stop working, and the vehicle has a sign of acceleration. At this time, please step on the brake pedal in a timely manner to control the vehicle speed again.
• The HDC can actively keep the vehicle descending at a constant speed without exceeding the kinematic laws. For safety reasons, the driver shall apply braking in a timely manner according to the actual situation of the vehicle to avoid incidents caused by the vehicle going downhill too fast.

NOTE

• When HDC is working, the driver can adjust the vehicle's downhill speed by pressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal, and set the vehicle speed within the range of 8km/h (5 mile/h) to 35km/h (22 mile/h). If the range is exceeded, HDC will automatically exit.

ANTI-ROLLING PROGRAM (ARP)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The anti-rolling program function is referred to as ARP. By sensing the steering operation of the driver and combining the status of the vehicle during driving, ARP can intervene in the wheel braking force and powertrain driving torque at the appropriate time, thereby reducing the risk of the vehicle rollover during lane changing and steering operations.

ELECTRIC POWER STEERING (EPS)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Electric power steering, abbreviated as "EPS", assists the driver in completing vehicle steering operations with the aid of a steering motor. The EPS can provide different steering assistance to the driver at different vehicle speeds or driving modes.

⚠ ATTENTION

• If the EPS fault indicator comes on, although it does not affect safe driving, you need to contact an authorised dealer as soon as possible.
• If the EPS fault indicator comes on and affects safe driving, please park the vehicle safely and contact an authorised dealer.
• The EPS system is only a power-assisted steering system, not a full power steering device. The vehicle can still turn when there is a complete loss of power.

INTELLIGENT HIGH BEAM CONTROL (IHBC)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The vehicle can automatically switch between high and low beams according to the brightness of the ambient light source during driving. When the vehicle detects that the ambient brightness is dim in the surrounding and there are no traffic participants in front, meeting the conditions for turning on the high beam automatically, it will automatically switch to the high beam.

OPERATION

Tap the auto high and low beams button on the "Settings - Lights" interface of the Infotainment Screen to turn on/off the automatic high beam function.

You can also adjust the light manually through the light control lever on the left side of the steering wheel. After IHBC is turned on, push the light control lever outward in the direction indicated by the arrow to turn off it (effective during the current power-on cycle).

WARNING

- The IHBC system is an assist function for light control and cannot completely replace the driver. When the driver operates the lever, the selection of the driver will prioritize. The driver shall always follow the requirements of road regulations and actively switch between high and low beams according to changes in road conditions.

CHILD PRESENCE DETECTION (CPD)*

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The child presence detection system (CPD), also known as the child forgotten monitoring system, detects whether there are any living things left in the cabin after the driver leaves the car and locks the car. If necessary, it gives reminders and initiates active intervention measures in the vehicle to ensure the safety of the left-behind living things.

OPERATION

In the "Settings - System - Security" interface of the Infotainment Screen, touch the child presence detection button to turn on/off the child presence detection function.

LIMITING CONDITIONS

This system is a life monitoring system. It is designed to alert users through sound, light, and message bodies when the vehicle is locked and parked normally and the system detects that there are life forms left in the cabin. Hardware faults and network anomalies will cause the system link to fail.

WARNING

- The child presence detection system is only an auxiliary system. It cannot ensure effective identification and alarm in all circumstances. It cannot replace the user's subjective judgement. Please do not rely on system prompts.

NOTE

- The CPD switch is turned on by factory default, and it is forced to turn on each time the power is turned on.

ADAS

LIMITATIONS OF RADAR AND CAMERAS

CAMERA

1. Front-view monocular camera
2. Facial recognition camera
3. AVM camera

RADAR

1. Rear side millimetre wave radar

2. Reversing ultrasonic radar

⚠ ATTENTION

The following targets cannot be identified by radar/camera:

- Special vehicles, such as vehicles with obstructed rear ends, damaged vehicles, vehicles with irregular shapes, etc.
- When encountering animals, traffic lights, walls, and other unknown obstacles on the road.
- Some metal guardrails, green belts, concrete walls, etc.
- Road testing facilities, cones, crash barrels, tripods, small construction signs, etc.
- Static obstacles, such as road construction facilities (traffic cones, traffic barrels, traffic columns, triangular warning signs or other roadblocks).
- Static objects, such as a slow or stationary road sweeper, an overturned incident vehicle, large rocks, tripods, isolation belts, pedestrians crossing the road, etc.

The following situations may cause the radar/camera to fail to identify the target, or cause identification delay or error:

- The radar or camera is blocked by foreign objects such as ice, snow, frost, rain, fog, stagnant water, dust, etc. or is dirty.
- The radar, camera, or components associated with them are faulty.
- Bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
- The vehicle shakes due to uneven roads or other reasons.
- There are sound wave sources of the same frequency around the vehicle.
- There are objects that could cause false reflections of sound waves near the vehicle.
- The targets detected by the radar are attached with snowflakes, foam, cotton objects, and other materials that absorb sound waves.
- The detected object is too small.
- In rare special circumstances, false alarms may occur on some metal guardrails, green belts, concrete walls, etc.
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as tunnel entrances or exits.
- A large shadow cast by a building, landscape, or large vehicle.
- The radar or camera installation position is changed due to vehicle collision.
- Hard light, such as oncoming headlamp light or direct sunlight.
- The surrounding environment is dark, such as night, dawn, dusk, tunnels, etc.

FULL-SPEED ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Full-speed adaptive cruise control, abbreviated as "ACC". During the normal driving process of the vehicle, ACC controls the power output and the brake system by collecting the speed information of the vehicle in front, and automatically adjusts the following headway when the safe distance is too small, so as to keep a safe distance from the vehicle in front.

Full-speed adaptive cruise control (ACC) is a comfort-oriented driving assistance function. If the road ahead is clear, the vehicle will keep driving forward while maintaining the set maximum cruising speed. If there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle speed will be reduced as needed to maintain a selected time-based distance from the vehicle in front until a suitable cruising speed is reached.

OPERATION

Turn on Full-speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

When the vehicle is driving, push the combination switch downward, ACC will enter the working state, and the instrument cluster will prompt "Full-speed ACC is on"; and if ACC is in an unavailable state, the instrument cluster will prompt "Full-speed ACC is unavailable".

ATTENTION

Full-speed ACC is unavailable under the following conditions:

- ACC fault.
- Vehicle in non D-gear mode.
- The vehicle speed is less than 5km/h (3 mile/h).
- The driver/front passenger's seat belt is unfastened.
- The vehicle speed exceeds 130km/h (81 mile/h).
- The turning radius of road curve is too small.
- Any door or the hood is open.
- Step on the brake pedal.
- ESC alarm.
- EPB not released.
- Use this system with caution at night, in dark situations such as underground garages, tunnels, and bridge culverts, and in severe weather conditions such as heavy rain, snow, and fog.

NOTE

- When the vehicle meets the ACC activation conditions, push the combination switch downward to activate the ACC function.
- When the vehicle meets the ACC activation conditions and the ACC is not activated, push the

combination switch downward twice in succession to activate both ACC and LCC functions.
• Whether the vehicle is in ACC or LCC during driving, all functions will be disabled in R gear.
• When the ACC is activated and there is a vehicle to follow in front, the full-speed ACC can be enabled at 0km/h (0 mile/h) to 130km/h (81 mile/h). When there is no vehicle to follow in front, the full-speed ACC can be enabled at 5km/h (3 mile/h) to 130km/h (81 mile/h). The target cruising speed can be set from 30km/h (19 mile/h) to 130km/h (81 mile/h).
• If the vehicle speed is lower than 30km/h (19 mile/h), 30km/h (19 mile/h) is set as the cruise speed.
• If the vehicle speed is higher than 30km/h (19 mile/h), the current vehicle speed is set as the cruise speed.

Operation of full-speed ACC

1. Operate the Scroll button up: Increase the cruising speed.

2. Operate the Scroll button down: Reduce the cruising speed.

3. Toggle the Scroll button to the left: Reduce the following distance.

4. Toggle the Scroll button to the right: Increase the following distance.

When full-speed ACC is activated:

1. Scroll upward slowly. The speed will increase by 1km/h (1 mile/h) for each grid.

2. Scroll downward slowly. The speed will decrease by 1km/h (1 mile/h) each time the roller is scrolled for one grid and toggled once.

3. Step on the accelerator pedal and move the combination switch downward to adjust the target cruise speed to the current speed.

NOTE

• The maximum set speed for Full-speed ACC is 130km/h (81 mile/h).
• The minimum set speed for Full-speed ACC is 30km/h (19 mile/h), but can be stopped at 0km/h (0 mile/h).

Adjusting cruising speed of full-speed ACC

When Full-speed ACC is active or inactive, there are 3 positions adjustable for the following headway.

1. Toggle the Scroll button to the left to set the following time and distance to a closer level.

2. Toggle the Scroll button to the right to set the following time and distance to a farther level.

Turning off full-speed ACC

In the Full-speed ACC On state, pull the combination switch upward or step on the brake pedal to disable Full-speed ACC.

1. When the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal are not stepped on, pull the combination switch upward to exit Full-speed ACC.

2.Step on the brake pedal to exit Full-speed ACC.

WARNING

• Since the ACC system is not a safety system, obstacle detector or collision warning system, but a comfort system, the driver must always maintain control of the vehicle, observe the road conditions ahead, take corrective measures at any time and take full responsibility for the safety of the vehicle, and he must not rely entirely on ACC.
• The ACC is a driving assistance function that cannot cover all road scenarios, weather, and complex road conditions, thus the driver must carefully use it in conjunction with the prevailing weather conditions, road traffic conditions and visibility, and bear ultimate and full responsibility for the driving safety of the vehicle.
• Don't use the ACC function on winding roads with sharp turns, icy or slippery roads, or when driving at a uniform speed in adverse weather conditions (such as heavy rain, snow, dense fog, etc.) is unsuitable.
• During the use of the ACC function, the driver must always observe the road conditions ahead and be prepared to take immediate corrective actions. If the vehicle in front is too close and the vehicle speed is significantly higher than the speed of the vehicle in front, the ACC braking effect cannot guarantee safety, and the driver should timely take measures to reduce the vehicle speed to avoid collisions.

If the relevant target vehicle directly ahead is not correctly selected by the system, the ACC will accelerate the vehicle to the speed set by the driver.

In order to ensure the comfort of the ACC system, ACC will impose certain restrictions on the dynamic parameters of the vehicle:

- Maximum deceleration and rate of change in deceleration.
- Maximum acceleration and rate of change of acceleration.
- Speed in a curve.

ACC may not respond or only have limited responses to the following target objects:

- Static obstacles such as broken-down vehicles.
- Trailers, muck trucks, oil tankers, trucks, or vehicles with irregular or nonstandard characteristics.
- Another vehicle travelling in the same lane approaches the vehicle.
- Drive from a straight road into a curve, and drive in a S-curve.
- Bicycles and pedestrians.

During vehicle driving, a vehicle in the adjacent lane quickly and laterally moves to the front of the vehicle or is directly in front of the vehicle on the adjacent curve, which may lead to erroneous target judgement of the ACC system. ACC may cause the vehicle to brake when braking is not required or when the driver does not brake. To ensure driving safety, the driver must always pay attention to controlling the vehicle.

At intersections, speed bumps, crossing zebra crossings or changing lanes, highway entrances and exits, ramps, or construction sections, the driver should control the vehicle and exit the ACC system to ensure driving safety.

During vehicle driving, other vehicles suddenly quickly move or change lanes in close proximity to the front of the vehicle, and ACC fails to brake or decelerate in a timely manner.

The ACC system is suitable for driving on highways and roads with good conditions. Do not use ACC on urban roads or under changing road conditions.

For stationary vehicles or objects, especially when the vehicle in front suddenly leaves the driving lane where the vehicle is located, and stationary vehicles or objects are present in front of the lane, ACC cannot detect all objects, and may fail to brake/decelerate. During usage, the driver must pay attention to the road conditions ahead and be prepared to quickly take corrective measures. Excessive reliance on ACC can cause serious personal injury or death.

-ACC may response to vehicles or objects that do not exist or are not in the driving lane, resulting in unnecessary or improper deceleration of the vehicle. The driver should always be prepared to control the vehicle and should not always rely on the ACC system.

-During the usage of the ACC function, the driver should always observe the surrounding environment of the vehicle and maintain a reasonable distance from the vehicle in front. When the vehicle in front cuts in quickly and in close proximity, or the relative speed is too low, the ACC system does not have enough time to reduce the relative speed. In this case, the driver must take timely measures to ensure driving safety.

The ACC function may exit at any time for unknown reasons. During the usage of this function, the driver must observe the road conditions ahead and be prepared to take appropriate measures. The driver is responsible for always controlling the vehicle to ensure driving safety.

The camera sensor is installed at the front windshield of the vehicle. It is noted that the vision of the sensor cannot be blocked and interfered by pollutants.

-The ACC system can enable the vehicle to drive out automatically after the vehicle has stopped for a short time and the driver has confirmed (lightly stepped on the accelerator pedal). During this period, the driver must ensure no obstacles or other traffic participants, such as pedestrians, in front of the vehicle.

The calibration of camera sensor may be affected by collision or vibration, which may reduce their performance. In this case, such sensors may be recalibrated.

The following cases may limit the functions of ACC, and the driver should pay extra attention to such cases including but not limited to:

- There are multiple vehicles running in parallel when approaching or making a turn.
- When the vehicle is on a slope, ACC may lose its target or misjudge the distance from the vehicle in front. When going downhill, ACC may increase the driving speed, resulting in exceeding the cruise speed.
- When only a portion of the body of a vehicle in an adjacent lane cuts into the front of the vehicle (especially large vehicles such as buses and trucks), ACC may not be able to recognize and respond to the case.
- When driving, the driver must observe the road conditions and be prepared to take correct measures as needed. Relying on ACC to fully decelerate the vehicle to avoid collisions may cause serious personal injury or death.

LIMITING CONDITIONS

ACC may be cancelled or unavailable in the following cases:

- The driver steps on the brake pedal.
- The gear is not in the position D.
- The driving speed exceeds 130km/h (81 mile/h).
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- Doors, hood and tailgate are open.
- The traction control system (TCS) is enabled.

- The autonomous emergency braking (AEB) is enabled.
- The airbag is deployed.
- Wheel reversal (the vehicle rolls backwards).
- Dark night environment.
- Camera obscuration or blindness caused by mud, water stains, ice and snow; or blindness caused by light and dimness.

When driving a vehicle by using the ACC system, the following behaviours are not allowed:

- Fully rely on this system.
- Use this system in environments with many pedestrians, bicycles or animals.
- Take your hands off the wheel.
- Keep your eyes off the road.

The following cases may cause camera recognition disorders, reduce ACC performance, and cause function exit, including but not limited to:

- For camera limitations, please refer to the "ADAS - Radar and Camera Limitations" section.

The full-speed ACC can only control the speed of the vehicle instead of the forward direction of the vehicle.

When the vehicle is driving on the road conditions such as sharp turns, due to the limited recognition range of the system, it may result in failure to recognize the vehicle in front or a significant lag in recognition.

The full-speed ACC may cause the vehicle to brake when you do not think braking is necessary or intended, which may be caused by following too closely.

For stationary or slow-moving objects, such as vehicles, tail end of the traffic flow, toll booths, bicycles or pedestrians, the ACC may only respond under special conditions, which are very specific.

If the vehicle in front brakes suddenly (stops in emergency), there is a risk that the ACC cannot respond or react too slowly to the vehicle in front, resulting in too late braking. In such case, the driver will not receive the request of being prepared to control the vehicle.

Target selection may be delayed or disturbed when entering and exiting curves. In such situations, the vehicle with the ACC may not brake as expected or may brake too late.

On a sharp turning road, such as a serpentine road, the vehicle with ACC turned on may accelerate as the vehicle in front disappears for a few seconds due to limitation in the field of view of the sensor.

In some cases (the vehicle in front is much slower than your vehicle, it changes lanes too quickly, or the safety distance is too small, etc.), the system does not have enough time to reduce the relative speed. In such cases, the driver must have appropriate response. The system may not give audible or visual warnings in every situation.

If the distance between the vehicle with the ACC and the adjacent lane is too small (or the vehicle in the adjacent lane is too close to the lane in which the vehicle with the ACC is driving), the ACC may respond to the vehicle and brake.

Structural modifications to the vehicle, e.g. lowering the chassis.

For stationary vehicles or objects, particularly when the vehicle in front leaves your driving lane and there are stationary vehicles or objects ahead, the ACC may not brake/decelerate because it cannot detect all objects. Make sure to pay attention to the road conditions in front, and be prepared to take corrective actions quickly. Relying on ACC too much could result in serious injury or death. In addition, the ACC may react to vehicles or objects that do not exist or that are not in your driving lane, causing the vehicle to slow down unnecessarily or inappropriately.

The ACC may not provide adequate speed control due to limited braking capability and being on slopes. It may also misjudge the distance to the vehicle in front. The driving speed may be increased when going downhill, causing the vehicle to exceed the set speed (and possibly the limited speed of the road). Do not rely on the ACC to decelerate the vehicle sufficiently and avoid a collision. When driving, the driver must observe the road conditions and be prepared to take correct measures as needed. Relying on the ACC to decelerate the vehicle sufficiently and avoid a collision may result in serious injury or death.

⚠ ATTENTION

- If the automatic emergency braking system is activated at the same time, the full-speed ACC will automatically exit after the automatic emergency braking system is triggered.
- When the full-speed ACC system fails, the ADAS fault indicator on the instrument cluster will be normally on. Please contact an authorised dealer for check and repair in a timely manner.

NOTE

- The ACC can only achieve limited braking instead of emergency braking.
- When the time-based following distance is set to be relatively short, the full-speed ACC driving behaviour is more fierce, which may cause discomfort.
- You are responsible for determining and always maintaining a safe following distance. Do not rely on the ACC to maintain an accurate or appropriate following distance.
- Do not rely on the ACC to decelerate the vehicle sufficiently and avoid a collision. Make sure to observe the road conditions ahead and be prepared to take immediate corrective actions.
- Do not use the ACC on city roads or when the road conditions are changing.

LANE CENTRING CONTROL (LCC)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The lane centring control system is referred to as "LCC". By identifying the lane lines and assisting the driver in controlling the steering wheel, the system will continuously centres the vehicle in the current lane. If it detects that the driver's hands are off the steering wheel during driving, an audible and visual alarm will be issued to prompt the driver to control the vehicle in time and drive safely.

OPERATION

In the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - ADAS" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the LCC button to turn on/off the lane centring control function.

Function activation

When the LCC function is available, the driver can toggle the lever down once to activate the LCC function. When the function is activated, the corresponding indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up:

LCC function is activated.

LCC function is available.

NOTE

- When the LCC function is activated, the ACC adaptive cruise control function will be turned on simultaneously.

Function exit

The LCC system will automatically exit in the following situations:

1. The driver actively intervenes in the steering wheel.

2. The driver turns on the hazard warning lamp.

3. The driver toggles the combination switch upwards.

4. The driver steps on the brake pedal.

Hands-off warning

When the LCC is active, if the driver makes his hands off the steering wheel for a long time, a L1 warning to urge hands on the steering wheel will be triggered; if the driver continues to make his hands off the steering wheel, a L2 warning to urge hands on the steering wheel will be triggered; and if the driver continues to make his hands off the steering wheel after the L2 warning, a L3 warning will be triggered.

L1 hands-off warning: "Please turn the steering wheel gently."

L2 hands-off warning: "Please turn the steering wheel gently".

L3 Hands-off warning: "Please control the vehicle, the vehicle has exited the LCC function".

After making the hands off the steering wheel for a long time, the system will display the message of "Please control the vehicle immediately" on the instrument cluster, prompting the driver to hold the steering wheel and drive manually.

WARNING

- The LCC is only an auxiliary system. Please carefully read the prompt information on the function opening interface and understand the restrictions on the use of the AEB when enabling it.
- The LCC function cannot replace the driver in monitoring traffic conditions. The driver shall always be alert to the surrounding environment and keep the hands on the steering wheel when using this function, so that the driver can control the vehicle in time when potential danger occurs, and the driver will bear full responsibility for vehicle safety.
- The driver should always hold the steering wheel and actively control the vehicle.
- The LCC function cannot cover all traffic, weather and road conditions. Never use it in bad weathers (such as rain, snow or fog).
- The LCC has limited steering force and can only provide slight deviation correction steering assistance, but cannot completely prevent vehicles from deviating from the lane. Therefore, do not rely on the LCC to control the direction. The driver should always be prepared to control the steering wheel to ensure safe driving.
- Do not place objects that reflect light on the instrument panel, because these objects are not only easy to dazzle the driver, but also may reflect light into the front camera of the system, which may affect the normal operation of the system.
- Please use LCC with caution on congested roads. The behaviours of other vehicles (such as other vehicles cutting in or crossing in front of your vehicle, the vehicle in front leaving your lane, etc.) may interfere with the LCC and cause the vehicle to make a wrong turn, causing the vehicle to scratch or even collide with other vehicles, and the driver will be responsible for intervening in time to avoid a collision with other vehicles.
- Do not use the LCC on city roads or when the road conditions are changing.
- Do not use the LCC on winding roads with sharp turns, bumpy, icy or slippery roads. The LCC system

cannot stably assist in steering control under these conditions.
• When the direction of the lane ahead changes dramatically, such as when lanes merge or when the lane width suddenly increases or decreases, the LCC may fail. In such road scenarios, the driver shall control the vehicle in advance to ensure driving safety.
• When using the LCC on a curve, the driver must hold the steering wheel for controlling the vehicle in a timely manner when LCC exits.
• Never use the LCC at road diversions.
• If a vehicle suddenly changes lanes to be in front of your vehicle at a short distance, the LCC may malfunction. In this case, the driver needs to control the vehicle in time.
• Never use LCC when the vehicle is in poor condition, such as abnormal four-wheel alignment, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
• The LCC may exit unexpectedly at any time for unknown reasons. The driver must observe the road conditions in front and be prepared to take appropriate measures. The driver is responsible for controlling the vehicle at all times and bears full responsibility for the driving safety of the vehicle.
• The LCC may occasionally assist in steering when it is not needed or when you do not intend to steer. This may be caused by unclear or irregular lane lines, or by other lines or objects similar to lane lines on the road surface. In this case, you shall control the vehicle in time.
• The LCC may not work properly at traffic intersections, and it may cause unexpected steering control, resulting in unexpected dangers, such as scratches or even collisions with other vehicles at the intersection. Therefore, never use LCC at traffic intersections.
• The crash barriers, median dividers or curbs on the side of the road may interfere with the sensors and cause the LCC to malfunction. At this time, the driver shall control the vehicle in a timely manner.
• On roads where lane lines are blurred, missing or covered, or when the vehicle in front is turning or a vehicle is crossing in front of your vehicle, the LCC may cause abnormal steering.
• When the lane lines disappear or are disconnected, the driver shall control the vehicle in time to avoid unexpected dangers caused by failure or abnormality of the LCC at this time.

ATTENTION

The LCC system should not be used due to limited functions in the following situations:

• The road has sharp turns, spliced roads, or the road is in poor condition, such as bumpy, slippery, waterlogged, or icy roads.
• Inclined roads, or uphill or downhill sections.
• The lane is too wide or too narrow.
• Roads where pedestrians or cyclists may appear.
• Roads which are dark (poor lighting conditions) or have poor visibility (caused by heavy rain, snow, dense fog, etc.).
• When hard light (such as oncoming headlamp light or direct sunlight) interferes with the camera's field of view.
• The vehicle in front blocks the field of view for the camera or obscures the lane markings.
• The windshield blocks the field of view for the camera (for example, due to mist, dust, or stickers).
• Lane markings are excessively worn, obscured or covered, or they disappear due to temporary adjustments or rapid changes in road construction (such as lane divergence, crossing, or merging).
• Objects or landscape features cast shadows onto the lane.
• There are text or traffic signs on the road surface.
• Road sections with traffic guidance.
• Warning cones, warning signs or other objects are placed on the road surface.
• There are large vehicles such as trucks, buses, etc. on the side or in front.
• It is used in the construction road section.
• Camera is restricted.
• When there is high airflow or strong wind on one side of the vehicle, it will affect the performance of LCC, and it is not suitable for using the LCC system in such weather.
• If LCC fails, the driver assistance system fault warning lamp on the instrument cluster will stay on. Please contact an authorised dealer for check and repair in time.

NOTE

• In non-P gear, the function switch of the LCC cannot be selected.

LCC may be cancelled or unavailable in the following cases:

- The ACC is exited or cannot be activated.
- Step on the brake pedal.
- Manual steering control.
- The driving speed exceeds 130km/h (81 mile/h).
- The lane conditions are not met.
- Switch the vehicle into another gear.
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- Doors, hood and tailgate are open.
- The system fails or requires maintenance.
- The road grade is not satisfactory.
- The driver's hands are off the steering wheel.
- Dark environment.
- Bad weather.

The above examples, warnings, and limitations are not exhaustive of all situations that may affect the normal operation of LCC. When using this function, the driver must always pay attention to the road environment in front and be prepared to control at any time to ensure driving safety.

TRAFFIC JAM ASSIST (TJA)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The traffic jam assist system is referred to as "TJA". When the LCC system is activated and the vehicle speed is less than 60km/h (37 mile/h), the system will keep monitoring the driving conditions of the

vehicle in front. In congested road conditions, it can automatically follow the vehicle and brake to assist the driver in controlling the vehicle.

NOTE

- The notes related to TJA are consistent with those for the LCC.

INTELLIGENT SPEED ASSIST (ISA) *

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The intelligent speed assist system is referred to as "ISA". During the driving process, the system will integrate the road speed limit signs identified by the front-view camera and the map information data, and remind the driver of the current speed limit information through the dashboard. When the vehicle exceeds the current road speed limit value, the system will promptly alarm.

OPERATION

In the "Intelligent Driving - ADAS" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the intelligent speed assist button to turn on/off the intelligent speed assist function. After turning it on, you can choose to turn on or off the speeding alarm and speed limit change prompt functions.

LIMITING CONDITIONS

Functional limitations. The intelligent speed assist system can only recognize speed limit signs when they are clearly visible. It may not be able to recognize or may misrecognize in certain situations:

- Signs are not compliant with relevant regulations.
- Signs are faded, reflective, or unclear, etc.
- Signs are located on bends.
- Signs have improper angles.
- Signs are partially or completely obscured.
- Signs are positioned too far or too high.
- Signs are affixed to the road surface.

The intelligent speed assist system will not work in the following situations:

- The ISA system is deactivated.
- There is a severe weather condition such as heavy fog, snow or rain.
- The camera is blocked.
- The ISA system fails.
- Driving too close to the vehicle in front obstructs the detection range of the camera.

WARNING

- The intelligent speed assist system can only recognize speed-related signs and cannot recognize other road signs.
- The intelligent speed assist system can only identify the maximum speed limit on the road. Do not rely on the system to determine the appropriate driving speed. You should always drive within the safe speed range based on the speed limit and road conditions.
- The speed limit signs along the road are unclear or distorted, tilted, reflective, partially covered, causing the reduced capability or inability of recognition of the camera.
- When the vehicle is driving on complex roads with pedestrians-vehicle cross traffic, winding, narrow roads, or roads with multiple steep slopes, or when entering or exiting tunnels, the intelligent speed assist system may not detect speed limit signs on the road.
- The intelligent speed assist system is only an auxiliary system and cannot completely replace the driver's judgement on road speed limit information. In any case, the driver shall pay attention to the road information signs, drive carefully and take full responsibility for vehicle safety.
- The intelligent speed assist system can only recognize speed limit signs and prompt the driver, but does not participate in the active vehicle control. The control of the vehicle always remains in the hands of the driver. Please drive reasonably.
- Do not rely on the intelligent speed assist system to determine the appropriate speed limit or driving speed. You should always drive within the safe speed range based on the traffic and road conditions.

ATTENTION

- The intelligent speed assist system does not always recognize speed limit signs accurately. The system may misjudge the road conditions and provide a speed limit for adjacent lane that may be different. The camera may incorrectly identify the speed limit sign and display the speed limit on the dashboard.
- The performance of the intelligent speed assist system is affected by weather, lighting, and the visual quality of road signs. Driving at night, backlight, sunset, rainy days, fog, haze, ice and snow coverage, sand, sudden change of brightness, etc. may lead to a decline of the recognition capability, causing speed limit signs unable to be recognised.

NOTE

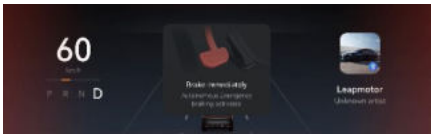
- The map data of intelligent speed assist (ISA) will be upgraded online once a year free of charge within

seven years to ensure the accuracy of the intelligent speed assist system in identifying speed limit signs.

ACTIVE SAFETY

AUTONOMOUS EMERGENCY BRAKING (AEB)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION



The autonomous emergency braking system is referred to as "AEB". The system uses sensors (such as cameras) to monitor targets (such as vehicles, pedestrians, etc.) in front of the vehicle in real time. When the AEB is turned on, once the system detects that your vehicle and the target in front are about to collide, and the driver is unaware of the risk of collision, the braking force is too small or it is too late to brake, the system will use visual and audible alarms to remind the driver to pay attention to safety or it will automatically brake the vehicle to slow down to avoid or reduce the risk of collision.

OPERATION

On the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the AEB button to turn on/off the AEB function. After turning off the AEB function, the AEB off indicator in the dashboard lights up, and the AEB function is turned on by default after the vehicle is powered on.

During driving, in the ON state of the AEB, after the AEB is triggered, braking measures will be taken, and the instrument cluster will remind the driver.

⚠ WARNING

- The AEB is only an auxiliary system. Please carefully read the prompt information on the function opening interface and understand the restrictions on the use of the AEB when enabling it.
- If there is a moving vehicle in front, the AEB operating range will be 10km/h (6 mile/h) to 150km/h (93 mile/h); and if there is a stationary vehicle, pedestrians or a two-wheeled vehicle in front, the AEB operating range will be 10km/h (6 mile/h) to 85km/h (53 mile/h).
- The AEB is a driving assistance system that does not prevent collisions. Once the AEB detects an emergency, it can only achieve limited braking to mitigate collision injuries. The driver should always observe the road environment, maintain an appropriate distance from the vehicle in front, and be ready for braking or steering at any time. Overreliance on the AEB by the driver may cause serious personal injury or death.
- When emergency braking is triggered, during AEB braking intervention, if the driver forcibly steps on the accelerator pedal or turns the steering wheel, the AEB will stop working.
- If the vehicle has a visual or audible warning signal, the driver will take immediate measures to avoid danger to the vehicle.
- When the AEB system is turned off, the vehicle will not brake even if it detects a possible collision. You are recommended not to turn this feature off.
- The braking distance will be extended on wet and slippery roads. If the anti-lock braking system (ABS), the traction control system (TCS), and the vehicle stability control system are activated, the capability of autonomous emergency braking to mitigate a collision may be reduced.
- During the autonomous emergency braking, the brake pedal will autonomously move down quickly. Therefore, no objects shall be placed under the pedal, which will affect the free movement of the pedal.
- Autonomous emergency braking is not a substitute for maintaining a safe driving distance from vehicles, cyclists, and pedestrians in front. Please avoid being too close to the vehicle in front, cyclists or pedestrians or driving fiercely.
- Autonomous Emergency Braking is only intended to lessen the impact of a frontal collision. Autonomous emergency braking does not operate when the vehicle is in Reverse gear.
- The AEB may give an early warning or apply braking in case of no risk of collision. Please concentrate on and always observe the area ahead of the vehicle in order to predict whether any action needs to be taken.
- Due to the inherent performance limitations of the AEB, false triggering may inevitably occur during vehicle driving.
- The AEB is only designed to mitigate frontal collisions and does not operate when the vehicle is in reverse gear. Please use the AEB with special caution under the following conditions:
- Driving in adverse weather such as rainy days or snowstorms.
- There is a stationary obstacle ahead (such as a broken-down vehicle).
- No response to animals, crossing vehicles, and targets with unclear contours. Such as: children's mannequins, ice cream cones, kittens and puppies, special-shaped obstacles (such as cranes, etc.).
- Vehicles are driving in opposite directions in the same lane.
- Road conditions such as large curves or intersections where traffic crosses.
- Dark environment (poor lighting conditions) or poor visibility (caused by heavy rain, snow and heavy snow).
- When hard light (such as oncoming headlamp light or direct sunlight) interferes with the camera's field of view.
- The windshield has conditions that block the camera's field of view (such as water mist, dust, or stickers).
- During driving, another vehicle in the adjacent lane suddenly and quickly cuts into the front of the vehicle, and the AEB cannot take braking measures in a timely manner.
- If the vehicle speed is greater than a certain speed, the autonomous emergency braking (AEB)

cannot completely avoid collisions when pedestrians are detected.
• The autonomous emergency braking (AEB) does not work on retrograde vehicles.
• When the forward camera is obstructed by dirt or the radar system is damaged by collision, the AEB cannot work properly.

ATTENTION

• The automatic emergency braking function can only be enabled or disabled in the P gear.

FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The forward collision warning system is referred to as "FCW". When the system detects that the distance to the vehicle in the front is less than the safe distance and there is a risk of emergency collision, it will display an alarm on the dashboard and sound an alarm to alert the driver.

OPERATION

In the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the FCW button to turn on/off the FCW function. This function is turned on by default when the vehicle is powered on. After the system is turned on, the forward collision warning distance can be adjusted.

Close: The sensitivity of safe distance when the function is triggered is low.

Moderate: The sensitivity of safe distance when the function is triggered is moderate.

Distant: The sensitivity of safe distance when the function is triggered is distant.

WARNING

• If there is a moving vehicle in front, the forward collision warning system operating range will be 10km/h (6 mile/h) to 150km/h (93 mile/h); and if there is a stationary vehicle, pedestrians or a two-wheeled vehicle in front, the forward collision warning system operating range will be 10km/h (6 mile/h) to 85km/h (53 mile/h).

ATTENTION

• FCW is a safe driving assistance function, and shall not be turned off during vehicle driving.
• FCW may fail to report or give false alarm in severe weather (such as rainstorm, snow, fog, etc.) and complex road conditions (curves, uneven roads, etc.).
• FCW cannot identify vehicles in the same lane, driving in the opposite direction or across the same lane.

NOTE

• To turn on/off the FCW switch, the vehicle should be at P gear.
• When the FCW system is turned off, a prompt will appear on the Infotainment Screen, which needs to be confirmed before being closed; after the next vehicle restart, the FCW function will be activated by default.
• If the vehicle in front urgently brakes or changes lanes, FCW may not be able to make a judgement, and the driver shall control the vehicle in a timely manner.
• Clean the front-view camera surface in time; otherwise the monitoring on the vehicle in front will be affected.
• If FCW fails, please stop safely in time and contact the authorised dealer.
• The following cases may cause the camera recognition disorders, preventing the forward crash warning system from operating as expected. Including but not limited to:
• For camera limitations, please refer to the "Assisted Driving - Limitations of Radar and Cameras" section.
• The forward collision warning system may only recognize and respond to the vehicles, cyclists and pedestrians moving in the same direction and conforming the conditions. The system will not recognize and respond to the following targets, including but not limited to:
• Oncoming vehicles.
• Lateral-crossing vehicles.
• Animals.
• Traffic lights.
• Walls.
• Barricades (warning cones, etc.).
• Other non-vehicle objects.
• The function cannot guarantee that it can recognize special vehicles in all situations, especially at night. For example, tricycles, vehicles with damaged tail lamps or unclear tail contours, vehicles with blockages in the tail part, vehicles with irregular shapes, vehicles with the vertical plane of the tail being lower than a certain height, unloaded vehicle carrying vehicles, etc.
• The function may fail to recognize stationary or slow-moving vehicles, especially at night.
• The function may be falsely triggered in special scenes when the vehicle needs to drive onto a platform trailer or a wrecker.
• In order to get the best of the function, the system needs to recognize the body contours and main features of pedestrians as clear and complete as possible, that is, it can recognize the pedestrian's

head, shoulders, arms, legs, the upper body and the lower body by combining standard human movement methods. The following cases may cause the failure in recognition of the pedestrian, preventing the forward collision warning system from operating as expected. Including but not limited to:

- The pedestrian is taller than 200cm or shorter than 100cm.
- The pedestrian wears larger clothes (such as raincoats, Han clothing, etc.), causing the main features (arms, legs, etc.) to be blocked and the contours not to be obvious.
- The pedestrian first appearing in the sensor's field of view is relatively close to the vehicle.
- The pedestrian carries a large luggage or backpack.
- The colour of the pedestrian's clothes and the background colour of the scene have low contrast.
- The pedestrian holds an umbrella, which blocks the main features of the head, the arms, etc.
- The pedestrian bends or crouches down.
- The pedestrian is sitting in a wheelchair.
- The distance from one pedestrian to another is relatively close.
- The pedestrian wears clothing with reflective materials.
- The pedestrian is in dark places such as night roads, tunnels, etc.
- The speed of the pedestrian changes greatly when crossing the road.
- In order to play the best role of the function, the system needs to recognize the body contours and main features of pedestrians and the contours of the bicycle as clear and complete as possible. The cyclist identified by the system is an adult riding a bicycle designed for adults. The following cases may cause the failure in recognition of the cyclist, preventing the forward collision warning system from operating as expected. Including but not limited to:
- The features of the cyclist or the bicycle are blocked by clothing or other items, causing the contours not to be obvious.
- The bicycle carries large luggage.
- The bicycle is relatively fast.
- The colour of the cyclist's clothes and the bicycle have low contrast to the background.
- The speed of the cyclist changes greatly.
- The cyclist first appearing in the sensor's field of view is relatively close to the vehicle.
- The cyclist is riding in dark places such as night roads, tunnels, etc.
- People ride balance bikes, scooters, some motor scooters, electric bicycles in special forms, etc.
- The following cases may cause the FCW system not to work as expected because the target is not directly ahead. Including but not limited to:
- The system will not respond to targets in the blind zone of the sensor, such as the targets in the blind spot of the vehicle corners and edges as well as those in the blind zones of the side and rear of the vehicle.
- They system may select an erroneous target or may be missed a target when approaching or making a turn.
- When the vehicle is on a slope, the system may lose its target or misjudge the distance to the target.
- When only a portion of the body of a vehicle in an adjacent lane cuts into the front of the vehicle (especially large vehicles such as buses and trucks), it may not be able to recognize and respond to the case.
- When the vehicle suddenly cuts behind the vehicle in front, or another vehicle suddenly cuts into or out of the front of the vehicle, the system may not recognize in time.
- Due to the special or complicated road conditions in the following situations, the forward collision warning system may fail to work as expected. Including but not limited to:
- Water accumulated, muddy, rugged and icy pavement, pavement with speed bumps, and pavement with obstacles.
- Traffic conditions with many pedestrians, bicycles, electric bicycles or animals.
- Complex and changing traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, highway ramps, congested roads, etc.
- Tortuous roads, and roads with sharp turns.
- Uphill and downhill roads.
- Bumpy roads.
- Entrance and exit of tunnels.
- The following operations may cause the FCW system not to send an alarm. Including but not limited to:
- When the driver is already braking, the forward collision warning system may not send an alarm.
- When the driver forcibly or suddenly steps on the accelerator pedal, the forward collision warning system may not send an alarm.
- When the driver spin the wheel sharply, the forward collision warning system may not send an alarm.
- Before driving, the driver must confirm that there are no low obstacles that affect safety around the vehicle, avoiding related incidents caused by blocked vision.
- When the FCW system is triggered, the driver shall immediately determine whether braking measures are necessary based on the current road conditions.
- The monitoring range of the camera linked to the forward collision warning system is limited. Road and weather conditions may adversely affect the area that the forward collision warning system can monitor, and the driver must drive with caution.
- The FCW system may give an early warning or apply braking when there is no risk of collision. Please concentrate and always observe the area ahead of the vehicle in order to predict whether any action needs to be taken.
- Warnings may be delayed or not given at all and the vehicle will not brake if traffic conditions or external influences prevent the cameras from properly detecting pedestrians, cyclists, vehicles and other objects.
- When the FCW system is turned off, a prompt will appear on the Infotainment Screen, which needs to be confirmed before being closed; after the next vehicle restart, the FCW function will be activated by default.
- Before using the forward collision warning, the driver should refer to this section to understand the usage guidelines and restrictions of relevant functions.

• The forward collision warning system is an auxiliary function, which may not work in all driving situations, traffic conditions, weathers and road conditions, and it cannot replace focused driving and accurate judgement. Drivers are solely responsible for driving safety. The driver must observe the road conditions while driving, and he shall not rely on the forward collision warning system to warn or avoid possible collisions. Many factors can reduce or affect the performance, resulting in unnecessary, invalid or inaccurate warnings, brake interventions or omissions. Relying on the FCW system to warn and avoid potential collisions may result in a serious injury or death.
• It is strongly recommended not to turn off the forward collision warning system. If it is turned off, the vehicle will not be able to provide warning or assist in braking when it is determined that a collision is likely to occur.

REAR COLLISION WARNING (RCW)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Rear collision warning system, abbreviated as "RCW". When the vehicle is running, if the system detects that a vehicle is approaching your vehicle quickly and there is a risk of rear-end collision, the instrument cluster will send out a warning message and light up the hazard warning lamp to remind the rear vehicle to slow down or keep a safe distance.

OPERATION

In the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the RCW button to turn on/off the RCW function.

The following conditions must be met to activate the function:

- The vehicle is started and in a non-reverse gear.
- The function switch is on and the function is fault-free.

The system may also issue an alarm when there is no vehicle in the detection area. The situations in which a false alarm may be issued include:

- The vehicle is in a parking lot.
- The vehicle is on uneven roads.
- Construction areas.
- Shrubs and trees.

⚠ WARNING

• RCW is an auxiliary function, which can't accurately detect all approaching targets by detecting objects behind the vehicle with the radar. The driver shall always concentrate on observing the environment behind his vehicle when driving, avoid collision with the vehicle behind, and take full responsibility for the safety of his vehicle.

⚠ ATTENTION

• The RCW function cannot detect objects behind other vehicles or obstacles.
• When the rear vehicle moves too fast, the RCW function may not be able to issue an alarm in time.
• False alarms are temporary and can be corrected automatically.
• In some cases, the RCW will be unable to provide assistance. These possible cases include:
• The rear vehicle changes lanes at the last minute.
• Rear vehicles are detected too late in scenarios such as sharp turns, ramps, etc.

BLIND SPOT DETECTION (BSD)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Blind spot detection, abbreviated as "BSD". When a vehicle is driving forward, the blind spots on both sides of the vehicle are continuously detected by radar. When other vehicles are detected to enter the blind spots, the driver is reminded by lighting or flashing of the BSD indicator to avoid incidents during driving.

OPERATION

In the “Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety” interface of the infotainment screen, tap the BSD button to turn on/off the BSD function.

When a certain speed condition is met, if the system detects other vehicles in the blind spots, it will give a L1 warning; if the driver turns on the direction indicator lamp at this time, the system will give a L2 warning.

L1 warning: When the system gives a L1 warning, the BSD indicator lamp on the exterior rearview mirror will be on.

L2 alarm: When the system triggers a L2 alarm, the BSD indicator lamp on the exterior rearview mirror will flash, and there are text pop-up reminders and buzzer alarms at the same time.

During driving, when certain speed conditions are met, the system will issue an alarm in the following three situations, and the BSD indicator light of the rearview mirror on the corresponding side will light

up. If the turn signal light on the same side is turned on at this time, the indicator light will flash, reminding you of the risk of changing lanes:

- Other vehicles enter the blind spot from the rear or side.
- A vehicle is approaching quickly from the rear adjacent lane.
- Vehicles enter the blind spot from the front and remain in the blind spot for a period of time longer than a set value.

ATTENTION

- When your vehicle is overtaking quickly, the alarm will not be activated for vehicles that briefly stop in your blind spot.

The system may also issue an alarm when there is no vehicle in the blind spot, and the system may issue a false alarm in the following situations:

- Crash barriers of the road.
- Concrete walls of the highway.
- Construction areas.
- Sharp turns around buildings.
- Shrubs and trees.

ATTENTION

- BSD function can only assist the driver to detect the vehicle running on blind spots on both sides, and the driver needs to pay attention to the driving conditions of the vehicle at all times; otherwise there may be potential safety hazards.
- If BSD fails, please stop safely in time and contact an authorised dealer.
- False alarms are temporary and can be corrected automatically.

NOTE

- BSD is a safe driving assistance function, and shall not be turned off during vehicle driving.
- BSD system may be delayed, so the driver need to pay attention to the driving conditions of the vehicle at all times.
- The BSD system can assist the driver in monitoring the blind spots of the left and right rearview mirrors, but it cannot replace the subjective observations and judgement from the driver. The driver must maintain control of the vehicle and drive it normally at all times, and he shall bear full responsibility for the vehicle.
- When a target vehicle approaches your vehicle from rear at a high speed, the BSD system may not be able to provide adequate warning function.
- If an unrelated target on the side or rear, such as a large roadside barrier during road construction, a large roadside billboard, a reflective panel in a tunnel, or other object with a large reflective cross-sectional area, is mistakenly selected as the detected target vehicle, the BSD system will issue a warning.
- In some environments, the detection may be affected or delayed. For example, when the radar cross section of the target (it may be a bicycle, an electric scooter or a pedestrian) is too small, the system may have a risk of not being able to identify the target, which may result in a false alarm. In addition, the detection may be affected by noise or electromagnetic interference, etc., resulting in delay or interference.
- In some cases, the system will have difficulty providing assistance to the driver, and the detection system may be affected or delayed. The possible cases include but are not limited to:
- The rear vehicle changes lanes at the last minute.
- Rear vehicles are detected too late in scenarios such as sharp turns, ramps, etc.
- The relative speed of the rear vehicle exceeds 80km/h (50 mile/h).
- The target vehicle is blocked.
- When the radar cross section of the target vehicle (it may be a bicycle, electric scooter, etc.) is too small.
- The radius of the curve is too small, or when the vehicle is entering or exiting a curve.
- Bad weather, such as rain or snow.

DOOR OPEN WARNING(DOW)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Door open warning system, abbreviated as "DOW". When the vehicle is stationary, if the system detects that other vehicles enter the blind spots and the driver has the intention to open doors at this time, the system will give an alarm through the warning indicators installed on the rearview mirrors on both sides of the vehicle.

OPERATION

In the “Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety” interface of the infotainment screen, tap the DOW button to turn on/off the DOW function.

The following conditions must be met to activate the function:

- The gear is not in R.
- The vehicle stops.
- The vehicle is powered on.
- The function switch is on and the function is fault-free.

The system may also issue an alarm when there is no vehicle in the detection area. The situations in which a false alarm may be issued include:

- Crash barriers of the road.
- Concrete walls of the highway.
- Construction areas.
- Shrubs and trees.
- When the vehicle stops, the distance to the rear vehicle is too short.
- There is a larger vehicle behind your vehicle.

WARNING

• DOW is an auxiliary function, which can't accurately detect all obstacles by detecting obstacles in blind spots of the vehicle with the radar. Therefore, the driver shall always concentrate on observing the surrounding environment of the vehicle when opening doors, ensure that there is no collision with vehicles, pedestrians, etc. when opening doors, and take full responsibility for the safety of opening doors.

ATTENTION

• False alarms are temporary and can be corrected automatically.

REAR CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT(RCTA)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Rear cross traffic alert system, abbreviated as "RCTA". When the vehicle is reversing, the system detects that there are incoming vehicles on both sides of the rear, then the blind spot indicator on rearview mirrors will go on or flash, and the instrument cluster will display prompts and give voice alerts synchronously.

OPERATION

In the “Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety” interface of the infotainment screen, tap the RCTA button to turn on/off the RCTA function.

The following conditions must be met to activate the function:

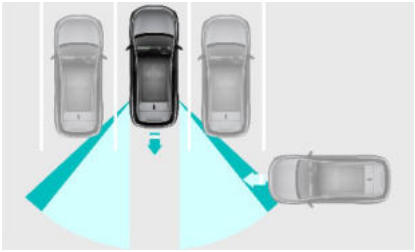
- The vehicle is in reverse and the gear is in R.
- The vehicle speed is less than 10km/h (6 mile/h).
- The function switch is on and the function is fault-free.

When the radar detects that the vehicle is reversing and there are vehicles approaching quickly from the rear and on both sides, which may cause a collision with the vehicle, a prompt will be issued by flashing BSD indicator on the exterior rearview mirror on the risky side.

The rear cross traffic alert does not respond to targets in the sensor's blind spot and cannot detect vehicles behind it through obstacles or parked vehicles.

For example, the RCTA system cannot detect the rear vehicles passing sideways in the following situations, including but not limited to:

- The vehicle stops in the innermost position.



- The parking spaces are at a certain angle.

The system may also issue an alarm when there is no vehicle in the detection area, and the system may issue a false alarm in the following situations:

- Crash barriers of the road.
- Concrete walls of the highway.
- Construction areas.
- Sharp turns around buildings.
- Shrubs and trees.
- When the vehicle stops, the distance to the rear vehicle is too short.
- Indoor parking lot.

WARNING

• RCTA is an auxiliary function, which can't accurately detect all approaching targets by detecting objects behind the vehicle with the radar. The driver shall always concentrate on observing the environment behind the vehicle when reversing, avoid collision with other vehicles or pedestrians, and take full responsibility for the safety during reversing.

ATTENTION

• False alarms are temporary and can be corrected automatically.

REAR CROSS TRAFFIC BRAKE (RCTB)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

When the vehicle is reversing at a low speed, the brakes are automatically applied when the vehicle is about to collide with a vehicle travelling laterally

from behind, thereby minimizing the severity of the collision.

OPERATION

In the "Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface of the Infotainment Screen, after the rear cross traffic alert function is enabled, touch the "Warning + Brake" button to turn on the rear cross traffic brake function.

LIMITING CONDITIONS

The rear cross traffic brake is a driver assistance function and cannot respond to all traffic, weather, and road conditions.

In the following scenarios (but not limited to), the rear cross traffic brake function will not be able to automatically brake, or will stop braking when it is in progress:

- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- Any door, engine compartment of the vehicle is not closed or is malfunctioning.
- The driver turns the steering wheel suddenly, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (such as excessive steering wheel angle or speed).
- The driver steps heavily on the accelerator pedal.
- The driver steps heavily on the brake pedal and then release it.
- Poor visibility (such as rain, snow, fog, etc.).
- Poor road conditions (e.g. slippery, etc.).
- Sharp steering section.
- There is a malfunction in the vehicle's braking system.

In the following scenarios (but not limited to), the system may miss, misdetect, or fail to detect obstacles in time due to rear/side rear occlusion or target type, position, timing of appearance, and other factors, resulting in the system not warning or braking or untimely warning and braking:

- Bad weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
- There is a large vehicle behind or to the side of the vehicle, blocking the detection area of the vehicle's radar or camera.
- The rear or side of the vehicle is obstructed, or the light contrast between the obstacle and the front sight is not strong, resulting in unclear, inaccurate, and incomplete obstacle recognition.
- There is a pedestrian or two-wheeled vehicle carrying a large object behind or to the side of the vehicle.
- There is a pedestrian or two-wheeled vehicle behind or to the side of the vehicle, moving slowly into the lane or moving in the opposite direction toward the vehicle.
- The vehicle or the target behind or to the side of it is in a curve.
- There is a target behind or to the side of the vehicle that can only be detected after the vehicle changes lanes.
- Other situations that are beyond the detection conditions and range of the vehicle's radar or camera.

In the following scenarios (but not limited to), the system may not be able to brake in time due to slippery roads, too fast or too slow speed of the target, or sudden braking of the target:

- The road condition is poor, for example, the road is slippery after a sprinkler operation or after rain.
- There is a vehicle merging into your lane quickly or cutting in closely from behind your vehicle.
- The relative speed difference between the vehicle and the vehicle coming laterally from behind you is quite large.
- A vehicle coming laterally from behind your vehicle suddenly brakes.
- The vehicle is heavily loaded.
- The vehicle is on an uphill, downhill, or sharp curve.
- Other situations that affect or degrade performance.

In scenes with poor lighting such as strong light and reflections, the system may misdetect or even misbrake. For example, the system may misdetect rails, gantries, height limit poles or traffic signs, reflective ground spikes, etc. as obstacles, thereby triggering anti-collision braking.

The anti-collision braking function will not be activated frequently, and the system will not trigger the anti-collision braking again within a few seconds of the previous anti-collision brake.

⚠ WARNING

- The rear cross traffic brake function is a driver assistance function that is triggered when all conditions such as vehicle speed, driving environment, and obstacle conditions are met. It cannot detect vehicles, cyclists, or pedestrians in all situations, and may fail, be improper, or untimely due to many factors such as vehicle speed, obstacle type, distance to the obstacle, driving environment, system response delay, etc. The driver should always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and never rely on the rear cross traffic brake function to reduce speed, avoid collision, or reduce the impact of collision, and never use it to replace the driver's normal braking operation.
- Due to system performance limitations, the brakes of vehicles coming laterally from behind may be triggered inadvertently, causing the vehicle to brake suddenly while driving. Please take over the vehicle in time to ensure safe driving.
- When the rear cross traffic brake is triggered, the brake pedal will move downward quickly on its own. Therefore, always make sure that the brake pedal can move freely. For example: ensure the floor mat at the drier side is properly secured and avoid placing objects under or on the floor mat (including

stacking floor mats) that could prevent the brake pedal from moving freely.
• When the rear cross traffic brake is triggered, the driver should take immediate measures to avoid other incidents or injuries caused by emergency braking. For example: For scenarios where there is indeed a risk of collision, the driver should step on the brake pedal in time to ensure braking; for unnecessary braking, the driver can interrupt braking by quickly stepping on the accelerator pedal or turning the steering wheel.
• The driver should always remain vigilant and pay close attention to various dangerous situations around him. When necessary, he should intervene or take over the vehicle in time to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect your safe driving, may cause incidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury, or death.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Lane departure warning system, abbreviated as "LDW". By monitoring and identifying the road lane lines, combined with the driving status of the vehicle itself, the system will remind the driver by displaying the lane lines on the instrument cluster and giving alerts when the vehicle deviates from the current lane line without turning on the direction indicator lamp, to ensure the safety of the driver and passengers.

OPERATION

In the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap lane departure warning and assist warning button to turn on the function, tap the "Warning" button to activate the LDW function.

With the LDW system on, when the vehicle is driving at a speed of more than 60km/h (37 mile/h), the LDW function is triggered when the system monitors that the vehicle deviates from the lane inactively and is driving on the lane line. The instrument cluster displays the state of the vehicle driving on the line, and prompts the driver to keep driving in the original lane through the prompt tone.

⚠ WARNING

• LDW system is only an auxiliary system, which cannot actively control the vehicle to change lanes or keep in the original lane. The driver shall always pay attention to road conditions, actively control the vehicle and take full responsibility for vehicle safety.
• The LDW system may not always recognize lane markings. Due to adverse weather and other factors, it may cause missed or false triggering of functions. Therefore, the driver must concentrate on observing the road and traffic conditions and drive cautiously.
• Do not place objects that reflect light on the instrument panel, because these objects are not only easy to dazzle the driver, but also may reflect light into the field of view of the front camera of the system, which may affect the normal operation of the system.
• The sound of the audio system inside the vehicle or the noise outside the vehicle may prevent the driver from hearing the warning buzzer. Please avoid interference as much as possible and concentrate on observing the road conditions.

⚠ ATTENTION

• The driver shall not rely too much on the LDW system, do not deliberately test the trigger of the function, or deliberately wait for the trigger of the function. Due to the inherent restraints of the system performance, false trigger and missed trigger cannot be avoided completely.
• Do not use the LDW System in the following conditions:
• At road crossings or intersections.
• Tyre chains are used.
• The tyres are excessively worn and the tyre pressure is too low.
• When tyres of different structures, manufacturers, brands or tread patterns are used.
• When the vehicle is driven on a road under construction (with obstacles like construction bulletin board, warning cones, etc.).
• On pavement with sharp turn, steep slope, ice or slippery surface, or in rainy, snowy or foggy days.
• If the driver turns on the direction indicator lamp and changes lanes in the direction of the direction indicator lamp, the functions of the LDW system will be suppressed.
• When driving on a steep slope or a curved road, the distance to the vehicle in front is too close or the vehicle in front blocks the lane markings, the LDW function may be suppressed.
• When the vehicle is greatly bumped due to road conditions during driving, and when the driver accelerates, decelerates or turns the steering wheel quickly, the functions of the LDW system may be suppressed.
• Cracking of the windshield glass in the field of view of the multi-function video controller, colouration of the front windshield glass, the addition of coating that does not meet the specifications, the placement of objects that reflect light on the instrument panel, and the addition of any objects that affects the sight line of the camera may affect the normal operation of the system.
• For your driving safety, please do not test the lane departure warning function by yourself. The field of view for the camera shall not be blocked by objects

or interfered by strong light. The function will temporarily exit when the field of view is temporarily blocked or interfered by strong light, and it will resume autonomously after the field of view is normal. If it cannot be restored by itself, please contact an authorised dealer.
- The above warnings and restrictions do not represent all situations that may interfere with the LDW system. Many factors can cause the LDW system to malfunction, and to avoid a collision, you need to stay alert during driving, keeping an eye on the road conditions to anticipate the need for take corrective actions as early as possible.
- The following cases may cause the LDW system to fail to operate as expected or to autonomously exit, including but not limited to:
- When passing through a curve of a large curvature, e.g. expressway ramp, etc.
- Lane markings are unclear, worn, missing, crossed, or obscured by shadows cast by other vehicles or buildings or landscapes.
- The vehicle passes through the road sections without lane markings, such as non-standardised roads, intersections, construction areas, etc.
- When passing through a road section with special lane markings for, among others, reducing speed, traffic guidance, etc.
- When passing through an area where lanes are not clearly marked, e.g. areas where lane markings join together or separate, expressway ramp entrance, urban intersection area, left turn waiting area, etc.
- Pavement with edges or other high-contract lines, rather than lane markings, such as pavement joint, curb, etc.
- Lane markings cannot be recognised or are incorrectly identified due to height changes, such as on uphill and downhill slopes.
- Lane markings cannot be identified or identified incorrectly due to light, such as reflection of lane markings under strong lights, and poor visibility or insufficient light in bad weather conditions and at night.
- The distance between the lane lines on both sides is too wide or too narrow.
- The following cases may cause camera recognition disorders, resulting in the LDW system to fail to operate as expected or to autonomously exit due to recognition failure of the camera, including but not limited to:
- For camera limitations, please refer to the "Assisted Driving - Limitations of Radar and Cameras" section.
- You are not recommended to use the LDW system in special and complicated road conditions, otherwise it may cause the LDW system to fail to operate as expected or to autonomously exit, including but not limited to:
- Water accumulated, muddy, rugged and icy pavement, pavement with speed bumps, and pavement with obstacles.
- Traffic conditions with many pedestrians, bicycles, or animals.
- Complex and changing traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, highway ramps, congested roads, etc.
- Tortuous roads, and roads with sharp turns.
- Uphill and downhill roads, bumpy roads.
- The road is narrow.
- Entrance and exit of tunnels.
- Non-standard roads.
- Roads without central isolation belt.

NOTE

- Each time the vehicle is powered on, the driver's last selected state will be memorised.
- The LDW system will issue a warning when it detects an unintentional lane departure. Do not panic or spin the wheel sharply (which is unnecessary).

LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The lane keeping assist system is referred to as "LKA". When the vehicle speed exceeds 60km/h (37 mile/h) and the driver does not turn on the direction indicator lamp, once the system detects that the vehicle is about to deviate from the current lane line, the system will, by monitoring and identifying the lane lines on the road surface as well as combining the driving status of the vehicle itself, provide auxiliary torque to correct the driving direction of the vehicle, preventing it from deviating from the current lane.

OPERATION

In the "Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface of the Infotainment Screen, after the lane departure and assist warnings are turned on, tap "Holding or Warning + Holding" button to turn on the lane keeping assist function.

NOTE

- The notes related to the LKA are consistent with those for LCC.

DRIVER DROWSINESS AND ATTENTION WARNING (DDAW)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The driver drowsiness and distraction warning system is referred to as "DDAW". During normal driving, it monitors the driver's fatigue state in real time through facial recognition camera detection and

auxiliary detection of some IVI signals, thereby realizing the fatigue warning function. It also uses visual and sound reminders to warn drivers and correct incorrect driving behaviours.

OPERATION

After the vehicle is started, the driver drowsiness and distraction warning system is switched on by default. When the vehicle is in D gear and the speed is between 10 - 130km/h (6 - 81 mile/h), if the system detects that the driver shows signs of fatigue, the Infotainment Screen will display a pop-up and a icon prompt and warn the driver to drive safely through an alarm sound.

Function restriction

If the system has a recoverable short-term fault (recoverable fault such as: the camera is blocked, etc.), the user will be informed of the current fault of the system by text reminder on the health centre page of the centre control screen and by icon reminder in the top bar of the centre control screen, and the related fatigue detection function will be invalid. After the fault is repaired, the DDAW system recovers in real time.

If the system has an irrecoverable long-term fault (irrecoverable fault such as: the camera is open circuit, etc.), the user will be informed of the current fault of the system by text reminder on the health centre page of the centre control screen and by icon reminder in the top bar of the centre control screen, and the related fatigue detection function will be invalid. After a long-term fault (or irrecoverable fault) is repaired by human means, the DDAW system recovers in real time.

WARNING

- The DDAW system is only an auxiliary system and cannot guarantee effective recognition and alerting in all circumstances. It cannot replace the driver's subjective judgement. Do not rely solely on the system's prompts; the driver must always maintain control of the vehicle and drive in accordance with road laws and regulations, taking full responsibility for the vehicle.
- Focused driving and timely rest breaks are essential. When fatigue warning occurs, the driver should adjust the driving behaviour promptly or stop for a rest in a safe manner.
- The DDAW system cannot actively intervene in driving operations. The driver is always responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently.
- The DDAW system is a ADAS system, and cannot ensure proper functioning under all circumstances. The driver should be always responsible for driving the vehicle safely, obeying current laws and traffic regulations.
- Never drive while tired. It is the driver's responsibility to maintain a healthy and sober driving state at all times.

NOTE

- It is recommended to wipe the camera lens of the driver drowsiness and attention warning system with a clean cotton cloth, and be careful to avoid scratching the lens.
- The functions of the driver drowsiness and attention warning system may be affected in the following situations:
- The camera is blocked.
- The camera is exposed to direct strong light.
- The driver's face is partially illuminated by light or his facial features are incomplete.
- The driver wears masks and infrared protective glasses. Or when other objects cover the mouth.
- The driver's sitting posture is abnormal and exceeds the normal driving posture range.
- If the driver feels fatigued while driving, please stop the vehicle and rest as soon as possible.
- The camera will not record or share images, audio, or video.
- In some cases, the driver's fatigue and distracted driving behaviours may not be detected, or the detection function of the system may be affected, resulting in the system not issuing corresponding warnings or being partially unavailable.
- When there is interference from direct light such as sunlight or oncoming car lights.
- The sitting posture is abnormal and exceeds the normal driving posture range.
- The interior rearview mirror or the steering wheel is adjusted.
- The interior rearview mirror is blocked, including but not limited to external dashcams, film, and stickers.
- The eyes are blocked, including but not limited to wearing various types of sunglasses with low light transmittance, polarised glasses, etc., being blocked by eyeglass frames.
- Wear accessories such as hats, scarves, bandanas, etc. that may change the shape of the head.
- Wear masks.
- It is very important to focus on driving and stop to rest at the right time. When a fatigue warning appears, the driver shall adjust his driving behaviour in a timely manner, or stop and rest as soon as possible in a safe manner.
- When the vehicle is in D gear and the speed displayed by the instrument cluster is not less than 10km/h (6 mile/h), DDAW is activated and in a working state.

ADVANCED DRIVER DISTRACTION WARNING (ADDW)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The advanced driver distraction warning system is referred to as "ADDW". During normal driving, it monitors the driver's attention in real time through facial recognition camera detection and auxiliary detection of some IVI signals, thereby realizing the distraction warning function. Distraction behaviours include eye movement, head movement, and body

tilt, and it also realises functions of warning prompts, fault prompts, etc.

OPERATION

In the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the distraction warning system button to turn on/off the distraction warning function. When the vehicle is in D gear and the speed is above 10km/h (6 mile/h), if the system detects that the driver's attention is distracted, the Infotainment Screen will display a icon prompt and warn the driver to drive safely through an alarm sound.

LIMITING CONDITIONS

Each time the vehicle is powered on, ADDW performs a self-check by default, and the icon on the top bar of the Infotainment Screen lights up.

If the system has a recoverable short-term fault (recoverable fault such as: the camera is blocked, etc.), the user will be informed of the current fault of the system by text reminder on the health centre page of the centre control screen and by icon reminder in the top bar of the centre control screen, and the related fatigue detection function will be invalid. After the fault is repaired, the ADDW system recovers in real time.

If the system has an irrecoverable long-term fault (irrecoverable fault such as: the ADDW camera is open circuit, etc.), the user will be informed of the current fault of the system by text reminder on the health centre page of the centre control screen and by icon reminder in the top bar of the centre control screen, and the related fatigue detection function will be invalid. After a long-term fault (or irrecoverable fault) is repaired by human means, the ADDW system recovers in real time.

WARNING

- The advanced driver distraction warning system is only an auxiliary system. It cannot ensure effective identification and alarm in all circumstances. It cannot replace the driver's subjective judgement. Please do not rely on system prompts. The driver must always maintain control of the vehicle and drive normally, abide by traffic regulations, and bear full responsibility for the vehicle.
- Focused driving is essential. When distraction warning occurs, the driver should adjust the driving behaviour promptly.
- The advanced driver distraction warning system cannot actively intervene in driving operations. The driver is always responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently.
- The advanced driver distraction warning system is a driver assistance system and cannot be guaranteed to work properly in all conditions. It is your responsibility at all times to drive your vehicle safely and prudently and to comply with applicable laws and traffic regulations.
- Never drive distracted. It is the driver's responsibility to stay focused and sober at all times.

NOTE

- The prompts of the ADDW are the same as those of the DDAW.

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

PARKING RADAR SYSTEM

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The parking radar system will assist the driver in observing and perceiving the surrounding environment when driving at low speeds or parking. It provides the driver with visual and audible warnings or prompts when there are obstacles that hinder driving or parking.

Rear parking radar

The rear parking radar is installed on the rear bumper of the vehicle.

WARNING

- When the radar sensor is damaged, don't replace or repair it by yourself. Please contact the authorised dealer in time.
- To avoid the performance of the radar sensor from being affected, you should not paint or install an enclosure over the rear bumpers.
- The front and rear license plates shall not be framed or installed with other objects to avoid interfering the radar and other sensors.

ATTENTION

Under the following circumstances, the parking radar system may have a detection blind spot:

- A person or object 5 to 10cm below the parking radar probe.
- Slim obstacles, such as isolation piles, cable-stayed steel cables for fixing electric poles, etc.
- Trenches and ridges in the rear of the vehicle.
- If the surfaces of the rear bumpers are covered with rain, ice, snow or mud, the radar detection performance will be reduced. Please clean them in a timely manner to ensure that the radar system works properly.

NOTE

- Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the radar's ability to accurately detect obstacles. The specific situations that may have an impact are listed below:
- There is dirt, water or fog on the radar.
- There is snow or freezing on the radar.
- The radar is covered up in any way.
- When the vehicle inclines to one side obviously or is excessively overloaded.
- When the vehicle is driven on a very bumpy road, a slope, gravel pavement or grasslands.
- The radar is repainted.
- The area around the vehicle is very noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engine noise, air brake noise of large vehicles, or other noises that generate ultrasonic waves.
- There is another vehicle with parking assist nearby.
- The vehicle is equipped with a towing eye.
- The bumper or radar is heavily impacted.
- When the vehicle is approaching a high or curved curb.
- When the sun is burning or it is frosty.
- When a non-OEM suspension with quality inferior to OEM ones is installed.
- It is possible that the radar cannot correctly determine the actual distance to some objects due to their own shape.
- The shape and material of obstacles may hinder the radar to detect them.
- If an image is shown on the dashboard or the speaker sounds, an obstacle may be detected by the radar, or the radar is interfered by the external environment. If the situation continues, maintenance at an authorised dealer is suggested.
- Please don't flush the position of the radar with water or steam, otherwise the radar may malfunction.
- The rear parking radar is installed in the rear bumper. Therefore, to avoid affecting the performance of the radar, it is strictly prohibited to paint the bumper or additionally install an enclosure over the bumper without permission.
- When the radar is damaged, don't replace or repair it by yourself. You should contact the authorised dealer in time.
- The radar is unable to work normally under all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions. When the surrounding environment is complicated or of poor conditions, you should drive carefully and be always responsible for driving safety.
- The license plates shall be regularly maintained to avoid warping and deformation, resulting in abnormal operations of the radar. When the radar works abnormally, don't replace or repair it by yourself. You should contact the authorised dealer in time.

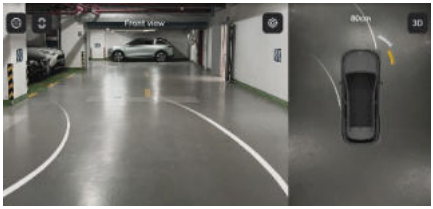
AROUND VIEW MONITOR (AVM)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Around view monitor (AVM) can provide the driver with video images of the blind spots around the vehicle, so that the driver can intuitively see the location of the vehicle and the obstacles around the vehicle. It is convenient for the driver to maneuver the vehicle into a parking space or pass through

complex roads, effectively reducing incidents such as scratches, falls, collisions, etc.

OPERATION



1. When the vehicle speed is less than 30km/h (19 mile/h) after the vehicle is started, the driver taps the AVM button icon, and the infotainment screen displays the AVM interface.

2. Tap the "2D/3D" icon to switch the video interface to "Around View System Display".

3. Tap the "wheel hub" button, and the video interface will switch to the "Hub view".

4. Tap the Settings button to perform the following operations:

- Turn on/off the transparent chassis.
- Turn on/off the dynamic trajectory lines.
- Turn on/off the radar alarm sound.

WARNING

• When the 360° around view monitor system fails, please drive your vehicle carefully and contact an authorised dealer for check and repair in time.

NOTE

• Due to differences in vehicle configuration and subsequent OTA upgrades etc., the interface of the Infotainment Screen may be changed, which is subject to the real vehicle.

The front-view camera is installed above the license plate to record the front area of the vehicle.

The rear-view camera installed above the license plate records the rear area of the vehicle.

ATTENTION

• It is prohibited to install license plate frames without permission to avoid blocking the front/rear-view cameras.

The left and right cameras are installed at the bottom outside the left and right rearview mirrors to capture the side area of the vehicle.

WARNING

• Drivers should not overly rely on the 360° around view monitor system. They should inspect the surrounding environment of the vehicle and make correct judgements based on the 360° around view system.

NOTE

• This system uses a camera, so there may be some distortion between the objects in the image and the actual objects.
• The AVM system is only used to assist parking/driving. It is unsafe to rely solely on this system for parking or driving, because there are certain blind spots in front and behind the vehicle. During parking/driving, you still need to observe the situations around the vehicle by other means to avoid incidents.
• Do not use the AVM System when the exterior rearview mirrors are not fully deployed, and ensure that all doors are fully closed when operating the vehicle using the AVM System.
• The object distance displayed on the AVM interface may be different from your subjective feeling, especially when the object is closer to the vehicle.

The driver should judge the distance between the vehicle and the object through a variety of means.

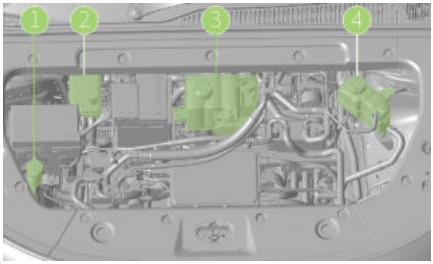
- The cameras are installed on the front bumper, below the left and right exterior rearview mirrors, and above the rear license plate. Please make sure that there is no obstruction to the cameras.
- When a HP water extinguisher is used to wash the vehicle body, avoid directly flushing the cameras as far as possible to prevent from affecting the operation performance of the cameras. If there is water or dust on the cameras, wipe clean in time.
- Don't knock the camera in any way, otherwise it may malfunction or be damaged.
- If the Infotainment Screen is not completely turned on after the vehicle is started, the output of the AVM display interface would be subject to a time delay or flash if you operate the AVM ON button or engage Reversing (R) at this moment. This is the power-on process during starting of the camera and a normal phenomenon.
- When the vehicle is moving at a low speed, the transparent panoramic function may be affected by speed fluctuations or multiple stops and brakes, resulting in a misalignment between the image under the vehicle and the image outside the vehicle.

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

FLUID AND TYRE INSPECTION

WARNING

• Be sure to power off the vehicle before adding or checking coolant, brake fluid and other fluids.



1. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

2. Brake fluid pot

3. Drive motor, and traction battery coolant expansion tank

4. A/C coolant expansion tank

CHECK WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID

Check whether there is sufficient washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir. If the washer fluid is insufficient, please replenish it in a timely manner.

ATTENTION

• In case of many sand particles or dust on the windshield, in order to protect the wiper blade and windshield, it is necessary to clean the sand particles and dust with a cloth before starting the wiper.
• Don't use coolant or any other additives as windshield washer fluid, otherwise oil stains will be left on the windshield, blocking the field of vision and resulting in incidents.

CHECK COOLANT

When the coolant is cold, check if the coolant level in the coolant expansion tank is between the MIN and MAX marks.

ECO

• Waste coolant must be collected and disposed of in accordance with environmental protection regulations.

WARNING

• The original vehicle coolant must not be mixed with coolant that has not been approved by the Company, otherwise the vehicle may be damaged due to incompatibility.
• In case of emergency, if other coolant is used or pure water is added, please contact an authorised dealer for handling.
• In case of the excessive or fast coolant consumption, the cooling system may be leaked. Please contact an authorised dealer for repair.
• The coolant must be contained in the original container. Keep children away from coolant to avoid poisoning by ingestion.

ATTENTION

• The coolant can only be added after it has cooled down. The added coolant level must not exceed the MAX mark, otherwise when the vehicle starts and the cooling system is under high pressure, the coolant may overflow.
• When the coolant is not cooled, the cooling system is under high pressure. At this moment, don't open the cap of the coolant expansion tank, otherwise you may be scalded by the hot coolant.

CHECK THE BRAKE FLUID

Check the brake fluid level, making sure that it is between the MIN and MAX marks. If the brake fluid level is below the MIN mark, brake fluid must be added.

WARNING

• Since brake fluid is a toxic substance, it must be contained in an original sealed container and placed in a safe place. Keep children away from brake fluid to avoid poisoning by ingestion.
• The use of waste brake fluid or brake fluid unsuitable for this vehicle will greatly reduce the braking effect, and even lead to braking system failure. Leapmotor won't assume any responsibility for vehicle faults and damage caused thereby.
• When the vehicle is driving, if the brake fault indicator lamp the instrument cluster is lit, please immediately stop the vehicle safely and check whether the brake fluid level is normal. If necessary, please contact an authorised dealer.

ATTENTION

• Since the brake fluid splashed onto the paint surface corrodes the body paint, it shall be wiped away in time.
• Use only new brake fluid stored in a sealed condition. Do not use the used brake fluid or the brake fluid from a opened container. The brake fluid will absorb water and reduce the braking performance.
• The brake fluid is highly toxic. The brake fluid reservoir shall be kept tightly closed and out of reach of children. In case of accidental ingestion, seek medical attention immediately.

• The brake fluid can damage painted surfaces. Soak up spills immediately with a water-absorbent cloth and wash with a mixture of automotive cleaners and water.
• For some models, components in the front compartment block the brake fluid reservoir, so it may not be possible to accurately check the brake fluid level. If necessary, you can go to an authorised dealer for help with inspection.
• In the course of use, the vehicle automatically makes adjustments due to the wear of the brake friction plate, and the brake fluid level may drop slightly, which is a normal phenomenon. However, if the liquid level drops significantly in a short period of time, or falls below the MIN mark, or frequent filling is required for the reservoir, it indicates that the brake system leaks.
• If the fluid level drops below the specified height, the warning lamp will light up. In addition, the instrument cluster may display relevant text messages to prompt or warn the driver that certain operations must be performed immediately. In this case, you must stop the vehicle immediately and do not continue driving. Please contact an authorised dealer as soon as possible to check the brake system.
• If the brake system warning lamp does not go out or it lights up while driving, it indicates that the brake fluid level is too low. To prevent an incident, you must stop the vehicle immediately and do not continue driving. Ask the professional personnel to inspect the system as soon as possible.
• The brake fluid is absorbent and continuously absorbs moisture from the surrounding air during use. If the moisture content of the brake fluid is too high, it would corrode the brake system, greatly reduce the boiling point of the brake fluid and produce an air resistance during emergency braking, worsening the braking effect. Therefore, the brake fluid must be replaced every two years. If it is less than two years but the mileage exceeds 40,000km (2855 miles), it must also be replaced!
• Don't store brake fluid in empty food containers, bottles or any non-original engine oil containers, otherwise it may be mistaken for food, resulting in poisoning incidents!

CHECK THE TYRE PRESSURE AND TREAD

For your driving safety, please check your tyres regularly.

When the tyre is cold, check whether the tyre pressure meets the requirements of the vehicle.

Check if the tyre tread has cuts, bulges, cracks, excessive wear, or other damages.

Cold tyre state: The vehicle has parked for at least 3 hours.

ATTENTION

• When the vehicle is running, if an abnormal vibration or deviation is found, you should immediately stop the vehicle safely and check whether the tyres are damaged.
• The tyre pressure should be checked before the vehicle travels for a long distance. Abnormal tyre pressure may cause tyre burst, resulting in traffic incidents.

CHECK A/C FILTER ELEMENTS

Please regularly inspect or replace the A/C filter element as specified in the maintenance contents and maintenance intervals section. If the vehicle travels in a dusty environment for a long time, the service life of the A/C filter will be shortened. It is recommended to replace the A/C filter element in advance.

ATTENTION

• Since the fiber layer on the back of the A/C filter element cannot be blown away by a pneumatic gun, it cannot be cleaned completely. If it becomes dirty, it shall be replaced in a timely manner.
• Due to the special material of the A/C filter element, it cannot be exposed to water, so it cannot be cleaned with water, otherwise dust will condense and form a cake shape, leading to a decrease or even blockage in the air output of the A/C.

NOTE

• To replace the filter, please contact the authorised dealer.

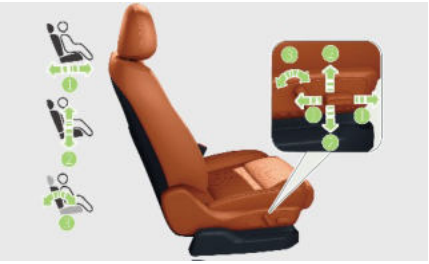
CAB INTERIOR INSPECTION

CHECK THE DRIVER'S SEAT

Check the front, rear and height adjustment buttons of the driver's seat. By moving the buttons forward and backward, check whether the front and rear movement of the seat is normal; By lifting or pressing the button, check whether the seat ascends or descends properly.

Check whether the driver's seat backrest adjustment button is flexible, toggle the button forward or backward, and check whether the tilt of the seat backrest is normal.

Check if the driver seat moves flexible.



1. Front and rear adjustment button

2. Height adjustment button

3. Seat backrest adjustment button

CHECK SEAT BELTS

Check whether the seat belt retractor and seat belt buckle work properly and smoothly, and whether they are firmly installed. Check if seat belts have cracks, scratches, wear or damage.

CHECK VARIOUS MIRROR SURFACES

Check if the screen surfaces of the instrument cluster and infotainment screen are normal, and if they are cracked, scratched, or damaged.

CHECK SOC

Check the SOC displayed on the instrument cluster. If the SOC is insufficient, charge it in a timely manner.

CHECK AFTER STARTING THE VEHICLE

CHECK THE OPERATION OF THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Check whether the light and display of the instrument cluster work properly.

CHECK HORNS

Check whether the horn and buzzer work properly.

CHECK LIGHTS

Check whether the front combination lamp, brake light, turn signal light and other lighting equipment can be used properly and fixed reliably, and check whether the illumination height of the headlamp is normal.

CHECK WIPERS AND WASHERS

Check whether the wiper works properly and ensure that the wiper blades do not leave scratches after wiping, otherwise the wiper blades should be replaced in a timely manner.

Check whether the washer works and spays water properly.

CHECK THE STEERING WHEEL

Check whether the multi-function buttons on the steering wheel work properly and whether the leather surface of the steering wheel is damaged.

VEHICLE INSPECTION

CHECK THE BRAKING SYSTEM

Check the free stroke of the brake pedal to ensure that there is adequate clearance under the brake pedal when fully stepped on, and ensure that the foot pad does not interfere with the operation of the brake pedal.

Check whether the braking system works properly and whether the brake pad and pad make abnormal noises during braking.

Check whether the parking brake works properly.

CHECK THE STEERING SYSTEM

Check whether the steering system works properly, whether the free stroke of the steering wheel is excessive, whether the steering is heavy or there are other abnormal noises.

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

In order to ensure the good performance of the vehicle, the vehicle should be maintained during use:

- Maintenance has two types, i.e., regular maintenance and routine maintenance. For regular maintenance, please contact an authorised dealer. Daily maintenance is performed by the driver.
- You shall comply with safe operating regulations in the process of any maintenance or inspection operations. Incorrect operations may cause malfunctions or damage to the vehicle's functions, and even incidents.

Timely regular maintenance of the vehicle is an essential link in the process of vehicle use. Please refer to the regulations in maintenance contents and maintenance intervals sections for the mileage intervals or time intervals and maintenance items for regular maintenance, and pay attention to the maintenance information prompts in the instrument cluster. Daily maintenance and inspection should be performed before each driving. Daily maintenance is the responsibility of the driver and can be performed by the driver himself. If necessary, please contact an authorised dealer.

ATTENTION

- Failure to perform regular maintenance in a timely manner will reduce the vehicle's performance, and cause damage to the vehicle and the loss of the right of warranty claims.

CORROSION PREVENTION

Parking: The vehicle should be parked in a well-ventilated environment as much as possible. Don't park the vehicle in a humid, cold, high-temperature, airtight place for a long time.

Paint damage: Small areas of paint damage, such as scratches or bumps, should be repaired immediately to avoid metal corrosion. Please contact an authorised dealer for repair.

Wheel mudguard: When driving on saline-alkali or gravel roads, fenders can effectively protect the vehicle and protect the driving safety of rear vehicles. The larger the size of the mudguard and the closer it is to the road surface, the better the protection for the vehicle at the rear side during driving. To install mudguards, please contact an authorised dealer.

PRECAUTIONS FOR DAILY MAINTENANCE ITEMS

During daily maintenance of the vehicle, the driver should take care and comply with safe operating regulations to avoid causing injury to himself or damage to the vehicle. If you have any questions about the maintenance and repair of your vehicle, please contact an authorised dealer.

WARNING

- During daily maintenance of the vehicle, the vehicle should be parked on a safe area and flat ground, and the EPB should be applied. Don't perform daily maintenance in unsafe areas with heavy traffic and pedestrian flow, flammable and explosive areas, or on ramps.
- During daily maintenance, you should take off loose clothing, pin up long hair, remove jewelry such as bracelets and watches, wear gloves and take corresponding protective measures.
- During routine inspection or regular maintenance, it is necessary to promptly remove foreign matters from the front engine compartment, and do not leave gloves, rags, and other flammable substances or tools in the front trunk.
- When the vehicle is powered on, do not disconnect or connect the battery cable and other electrical component connectors.
- It is strictly prohibited to bring objects with sparks near the battery.
- Avoid direct skin contact with used waste oil.

BODY CLEANING

-Regular cleaning of the vehicle body helps to maintain the gloss of the vehicle body and protect the painted surface.

-Don't clean the vehicle in direct sunlight or in an environment where the temperature is too low. If the vehicle is exposed to sunlight for a long time, the body surface will be cooled down before cleaning.

-To enter the automatic car wash, be sure to follow the instructions of the car wash operator.

WARNING

- When washing the vehicle manually, pay attention to safety and avoid being scratched by the edges and corners of the vehicle.
- Don't directly flush water into the front engine compartment for cleaning the vehicle, otherwise the service life of HV components and electrical components in the front engine compartment will be affected, and there will also have a safety risk of electric shock.
- Don't wash the vehicle while charging.
- When washing and waxing the vehicle, please choose special cleaning agents and curing agents, pay attention to the shelf life before use, and be sure to store them in a place out of reach of children after use.
- Don't wash the vehicle in direct sunlight, or you will risk damaging the paint.
- To wash the vehicle in winter, if you use flush the vehicle through a hose, please note that the spray of water should not be directed at the exterior door handles, the charging port and the door joints, otherwise these places will be subject to risks of being frozen.

- Don't use rough sponges or corrosive cleaning agents to clean the vehicle to avoid damaging the paint finish.
- The temperature of washing water should not exceed 60℃.
- Do not wipe the lamps with dry towels or use abrasive cleaning agent to clean the lamps to avoid scratching them. Don't wax the surface of lamps to avoid damaging the lamps. Alcohol or organic detergents (such as adhesive remover, tar cleaner, coating, foam cleaner, iron dust cleaner for paint finish, glass cleaner, thinner, deicing agent, paint treatment agent, etc.) may damage the lamps and cause cracking. Protect the lamps during vehicle washing or during the installation of protective films.
- The charging port plate should be kept closed during the washing process to avoid damaging the vehicle.
- Dirt on the charging port must be cleaned by trained personnel to avoid personal injury.
- When washing the vehicle with HP water, an excessively high water pressure would damage the paint of the vehicle.
- Don't spray water into the front compartment to avoid short circuits of the electrical parts.
- Do not let the nozzle of the water extinguisher close to the dust cover (rubber or resin cover) or the connector.
- Don't flush the high voltage devices at the bottom of the vehicle to avoid electric shock or vehicle damage.

ATTENTION

- Asphalt and other dirt on the vehicle body shall be removed with a special cleaning agent, and then be rinsed with clean water to avoid damaging the surface finish of the vehicle body. While drying the vehicle body, check it for paint peeling or scratches. In case of paint peeling or scratches, please contact an authorised dealer.
- Be cautious about cleaning the vehicle with a steam cleaner or HP cleaning gun. Be sure to follow the instructions and requirements for using a steam cleaner or HP cleaning gun.
- Don't use a HP cleaning gun to directly clean the radar probe or camera for a long time. The cleaning distance should be maintained at least 30cm.

WAXING

Regular waxing can protect the paint finish of the vehicle body and maintain its smoothness. In order to effectively protect the paint finish of the vehicle body, it is recommended to conduct body waxing maintenance at least once a year to protect the paint finish from the external environment corrosion and resist slight scratches. Make sure that there is no water stains on the body surface before waxing operation. High-quality paint protection wax should be selected for waxing. Generally, two types of high-quality waxes are available:

- Body wax: It is used to protect the paint surface from damage caused by external environmental factors such as sunlight and air pollution, and is generally used for new vehicles.
- Polishing wax: Used to restore luster to paint finish that have been oxidised or lost its luster.

NOTE

- It is necessary to avoid vehicle radar probes in the process of waxing.

CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE OF EXTERNAL PLASTIC PARTS

Generally, external plastic parts are cleaned with clean water, soft cloth, and a soft brush. If such parts are not cleaned thoroughly, please clean them with a special cleaner for plastic parts.

CLEAN GLASS

Clean the window glass, interior/exterior rearview mirror, cameras, and screens with an alcohol containing glass cleaner, and then dry the surface with a clean and soft cloth.

After curing the surface of the vehicle body, the wax remaining on the glass should be removed with a special cleaner and cleaning cloth to avoid scratching the front and rear wiper blades.

Snow on the windshields and rearview mirrors can be removed with a plastic scraper.

If the windshield glass is frozen, ice can be removed with a deicing spray or deicing shovel, but you should be careful not to damage the parts. You must also scrape ice in the same direction.

ATTENTION

- It is strictly prohibited to scratch back and forth with a deicing shovel in different directions.
- Don't remove ice and snow from the windshield and rearview mirror with warm water or hot water, otherwise the windshield may burst.
- If there are residual rubber, grease, and silicone substances on the windshield, they must be removed with a special windshield cleaner or silicone cleaner.

NOTE

- In case of snow on the windshield, the automatic wiper function should be closed before the vehicle is powered on.
- Please do not directly clear snow with wipers.
- If well-ventilated the windshield glass fogs or freezes, open the defogging/defrosting function in a timely manner.

CLEAN THE INTERIOR

The following precautions should be taken for cleaning the interior of the instrument panel:

- For cleaning the instrument panel, soak a clean soft cloth in warm water, and then gently wipe away the dust.
- Don't remove dirt from the interior surface with a blade or other sharp objects.
- Don't use a hard bristle brush as it may damage the interior surface.
- Do not use excessive force or press to wipe the interior. Excessive force will not only fail to achieve the descaling effect, but also damage the interior.
- Try to use mild neutral soaps and avoid using strong detergents or degreasing soaps.
- Do not soak the interior during cleaning.
- Use a small soft bristle brush to flick away the dust on the key and switch.
- Clean seat belts with a sponge or soft cloth dipped in neutral soapy water or warm water.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Coloured clothing of certain materials (such as dark jeans and sheepskin clothing) may stain the interior fabric. If this happens, it is important to clean and maintain the fabric in these areas as soon as possible.
- Do not spray detergent directly onto components with electrical buttons and controls. Wipe them with soft clothes dipped with cleaning agent.
- Sharp objects may damage fabric facing.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the instrument panel, the cover of airbags, or leather products.
- Avoid exposing your vehicle to strong sunlight for a long time to prevent fading of the leather material. If you need to park your vehicle outdoors for an extended period of time, cover the leather areas.
- Sharp objects at the edges of clothing may leave scratches on the surface of the leather material.
- Don't apply sunscreen, hand cream and similar products on the leather surfaces.
- Don't place sharp objects on the seats, such as keys, scissors, etc., to avoid scratching or cutting the leather.
- Don't use alcoholic, corrosive, acidic or alkaline curing agents, which damage the protective layer over the leather surface.
- Don't use a hair dryer to blow the leather surface. Improper temperature control will cause the leather to shrink. Wipe the surface and dry it naturally.
- Avoid getting the seat soaked in liquid.
- Don't use bleach, dye, or cleaning solvents, which can reduce the durability of the seat belts.
- Don't use polishing wax or cleaning agent on the surface of the instrument panel or other interior parts to avoid damaging the surface of the parts.
- Don't spray water in the vehicle to avoid short circuits of the electrical parts.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for long periods of time.
- Do not place vinyl, plastic or waxy products on the surface of leather interior. Because when the temperature inside the vehicle rises significantly, these products may stick to the leather.

Cure leather

Leather trims can be sprayed with special leather wax and then polished with a dry cloth.

Clean leather

If the vehicle leather trim is not maintained and cleaned for a long time, it can lead to moisture, mildew, dry cracking, and aging of the leather, affecting the driving experience. Therefore, vehicle leather must be used and cured thoroughly and meticulously with the following methods:

- Use a semi-dry cloth to remove dust from leather trims, but if more thorough cleaning is required, use a special leather cleaner. After cleaning, wipe leather trims with a dry cloth or keep the leather dry naturally.
- Don't use ordinary detergents (laundry detergent and detergent) to clean leather, otherwise the leather surface will corrode or discolour.

Cleaning and maintenance of silicone leather

Silicone leather itself has good weather resistance and anti-fouling properties. It does not require waxing or care solution for daily use and maintenance. For common stains, you only need to use clean water or add detergent to clean it thoroughly.

Recommendations for cleaning ordinary dust, shoe prints, dirt and other contaminants

It is recommended to use a towel, cotton cloth or soft sponge dipped in clean water and gently wipe until the stain disappears.

Recommendations for cleaning stubborn stains

For ketchup, grape juice, orange juice, wine, coffee, mustard, sunscreen, mascara, soy sauce, etc., it is recommended to use a towel, cotton cloth or soft sponge dipped in 1 litre of clean water and 30 ml of dishwashing liquid, and gently wipe back and forth until the stain disappears.

For stains caused by ballpoint pens, markers, lipsticks, iodine, denim blue, etc., it is recommended to use a towel, cotton cloth or soft sponge dipped in 50% ethanol or 70% isopropyl alcohol, and gently wipe back and forth until the stain disappears.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Silicone is soft. Please prevent from being in contact with sharp objects to avoid cuts or damages.
- Avoid using rough and hard cleaning tools (such as cleaning balls, copper wire brushes, etc.) when cleaning.

• Prevent silicone leather from being in prolonged contact with organic solvents such as gasoline, sewing machine oil, kerosene, etc.
• When using alcohol or flammable detergents, avoid any sources of ignition; and wear protective gloves, ensuring that cleaning is performed in a well-ventilated area.
• When using detergents other than clear water for cleaning, avoid leaving any detergent residues on the surface. Detergent residues may affect the service life and shall be removed as soon as possible.
• Please use a colour-fast towel, cotton cloth or sponge for cleaning.

NOTE

• For stubborn stains, you can first use clear water + detergent to remove them. If they cannot be completely removed, it is recommended to use 50% alcohol or 70% isopropyl alcohol for cleaning within 24 hours.

Cleaning carpets

Please clean the carpet as follows:

• Carpets should be cleaned with a high-quality foam cleaner.
• First, remove dust with a vacuum cleaner as much as possible, and then scrub the carpet by drawing circles with a sponge or brush soaked with foam.
• Don't use clean water to avoid body corrosion caused by water immersion. Please keep the carpet dry.

Maintain sealing strips

The sealing strip of an automobile has the sealing action due to its colloidal properties. The sealing strip should be regularly maintained with a rubber maintenance agent to ensure that the sealing strip remains elastic for a long time.

WARNING

• Don't damp the airbag components or wires in the vehicle, otherwise the airbag may not be deployed or accidentally explode, resulting in serious injury and even endangering life.
• Don't use polishing wax or polishing detergent, otherwise the instrument panel may reflect light onto the windshield, blocking the driver's field of view, causing serious injury and even endangering life.

ATTENTION

• Don't spill liquids such as cleaners into the vehicle, otherwise electrical components may malfunction due to dampness. In case of accidental splashes, quickly wipe away all spilled liquids.
• To use a cleaner, please carefully read the instructions for using the cleaner and strictly abide by them. Avoid using organic substances (solvents, kerosene, alcohol and gasoline) or acid-base solutions, as these chemicals will cause discolouration, contamination or peeling of the surface.

TYRE

To drive the vehicle safely, the type and size of the tyres must be suitable for your vehicle model, while all tyres have good appearance and standard tyre pressures.

Tyre pressure

The proper tyre pressure can improve vehicle maneuverability and driving comfort, and is beneficial to extending the service life of tyres.

ATTENTION

• Using tyres with insufficient tyre pressure will lead to uneven tyre wear, affect vehicle maneuverability and power consumption, and cause air leakage due to overheating, and even loss of control of the vehicle in severe cases.
• Tyres with high tyre pressure will reduce the comfort of the vehicle, and are more likely to be damaged due to uneven road surfaces. In severe cases, there is a risk of tyre burst, which seriously threatens the safety of the entire vehicle. Moreover, it will also lead to uneven tyre wear and shorten the service life of tyres.

Tyre wear

Check the tyres for apparent damage, foreign matter penetration, and wear. A tyre should be replaced under the following circumstances:

• Damage and bulges on the tread or side. If either condition is found, the tyre should be replaced.
• Scratches, cracks, or fractures on the side of the tyre. If the tyre fabric or cord thread is visible, replace the tyre.
• Excessive tread wear.

The tyre has a wear mark, and the "TWI" or "△" mark on the shoulder is used to indicate the position of the tyre tread wear indication mark. You can find the tyre tread wear indication mark by using this mark.

The height of the raised "tread wear indication mark" is 1.6mm. If the tread pattern is worn to the marking surface, the tyre cannot be used safely and must be replaced immediately.

Wheel alignment and wheel balancing

In case of vehicle deviation and abnormal tyre wear, wheel alignment should be conducted.

Dynamic imbalance of wheels may lead to wheel oscillation and abnormal tyre wear, and affect driving stability. Therefore, the dynamic balance of wheels should be checked regularly.

Replace a tyre

The original tyres of this vehicle are selected to maximize vehicle performance, while providing you with the best combination of operability, ride comfort and service life.

You are recommended to purchase original tyres from an authorised dealer.

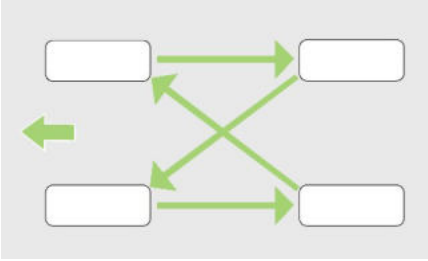
Replacing original tyres with radial tyres with different sizes, load ranges, rated speeds and maximum cold inflation pressure (marked on the side of the tyre), or mixed use of radial and bias tyres will reduce the vehicle's braking capacity, driving force (ground adhesion), and steering accuracy.

Unsuitable tyres will affect the operational flexibility and stability of the vehicle, and may lead to incidents, resulting in casualties.

ATTENTION

- Please replace tyres in pairs. Don't use tyres of different sizes or types.
- Don't use tyres of other sizes than those recommended by Leapmotor.

Tyre rotation



To avoid uneven tyre wear and prolong the service life of the tyres, the tyres should be rotated every 10,000km (6,214 miles) of driving. After tyre rotation, adjust the tyre pressure to the specified range.

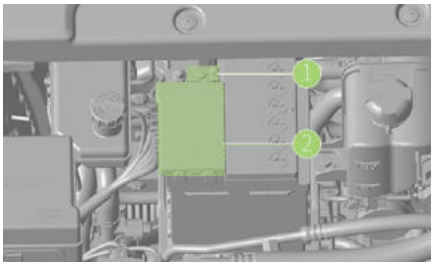
Before tyre rotation, check the tyres and wheels for damage. In case of no damage, perform tyre rotation.

NOTE

- The vehicle is equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system, and tyre rotation or replacement should be performed at an authorised dealer.

BATTERY

PRECAUTIONS FOR BATTERY ASSEMBLY



1. Negative pole

2. Positive pole

The battery is placed in the front trunk of the vehicle. The battery shall be installed correctly on the vehicle, and the pressing plate of the battery shall be securely fixed.

The battery pole fixing clip shall be firmly installed and in good contact to prevent sparks and battery explosion.

BATTERY MAINTENANCE

To extend battery life and maintain the normal operation of the vehicle electrical system, we recommend that:

- Prevent the battery from overcharging or long-term power loss.
- The battery should be kept away from heat sources and open flames, and ventilation should be maintained during charging to prevent burns and injuries.
- Prevent the battery from high current discharge for a long time.
- The oxides and sulphates generated by the battery retaining clips must be scraped away and coated with petrolatum to prevent corrosion.

WARNING

• If the electrolyte is in contact with eyes or skin, please rinse immediately with plenty of water and seek medical attention.

⚠ ATTENTION

• If the 12V battery is severely discharged (for example, when the vehicle is not used for a long time), please contact an authorised dealer. Do not replace the 12V battery by yourself.
• When you leave the vehicle, please make sure to turn off the vehicle's electrical devices, such as lights, multimedia, etc., and place the vehicle in a cool and dry place.

NOTE

• When driving in cold areas, it is necessary to avoid complete discharge of the battery to prevent freezing of the electrolyte.
• Frequently inspect the surface of the battery and the positive and negative terminals to ensure that the positive and negative terminals of the battery are not loose or corroded.
• Check the appearance of the battery for cracks, expansion and other defects. In case of any of the above defects, please contact the authorised dealer for maintenance.

During battery charging, the hydrogen generated by the battery is a flammable and explosive gas. Therefore, the following precautions should be taken before charging:

• To charge a battery with a battery charger, remove the battery to prevent accidents.
• To connect and disconnect the charger cable from the battery, make sure that the power switch on the charger is turned off.
• The used batteries must be replaced with the batteries of the same model and specification. Please contact the authorised dealer for replacement of batteries.

NOTE

• The waste batteries must be recycled by qualified units to avoid environmental pollution and injury to operators.

TRACTION BATTERY

The traction battery is the power source of a vehicle and can be repeatedly charged and discharged. The traction battery is charged by an external power source. When the vehicle is braking or coasting, the traction battery can also be charged by energy recovery.

⚠ ATTENTION

• The traction battery is placed under the chassis of the vehicle body. When the vehicle is driving on bumpy or uneven roads, be careful to prevent collisions.

TRACTION BATTERY CHARACTERISTICS

Due to the influence of the electrochemical properties of the battery itself and for the purpose of protecting the traction battery, the performance of the vehicle has certain differences under the following circumstances, which is a normal phenomenon:

• When the traction battery is at a high charge, the vehicle feedback performance will weaken, and when the charge decreases, it will increase; the feedback performance has an enhanced transition stage.
• When the traction battery is charged to a high charge, it will switch to the trickle charging mode, and the terminal charging time will be extended. The estimated remaining charging time displayed on the instrument cluster will have a deviation.
• When the traction battery is at a low charge, the acceleration performance of the vehicle will be reduced.
• The charging and discharging capacity of the traction battery will decrease at a high or low temperature, and the charging time will become longer, which is a normal phenomenon. When driving in extreme temperatures, there may be a reduction in power performance.
• The available power of the traction battery will decrease at a low temperature, and the available power will decrease as the temperature decreases. Charging a vehicle with a high battery charge in a low temperature environment may cause the charge to reach 100% quickly, and you should avoid parking the vehicle with a low battery charge in a low temperature environment for a long time.

Under normal conditions, the driving mileage of a vehicle is affected by the following factors:

• Driving habits: For example, the driving mileage for frequent acceleration and deceleration is shorter than that for constant speed driving, and the driving mileage for high speed driving is shorter than that for low speed driving.
• Road conditions: For example, the driving mileage of bumpy roads or long slopes will be shorter than that of flat and dry roads.
• Air temperature: The driving mileage in the low temperature environment will be shorter than that in the normal temperature environment.
• Usage of electrical equipment: The driving mileage when the A/C is on during vehicle use, may be shorter than that when the A/C is off.
• During low-temperature DC charging, the temperature control system can significantly improve the low-temperature charging capacity of the battery and improve the charging performance of the vehicle.
• During low power AC charging at a low temperature, due to limited charging power, the self-heating capacity of the battery is low. To increase the charging capacity, battery heating will be enabled at this time, the heating energy consumption will increase compared to DC

charging, and the charging time will increase, which is a normal performance of charging in low temperature environments.
• To improve the vehicle experience, you are recommended to charge the battery immediately after the vehicle is used. At this time, the battery temperature is relatively high, which can improve charging performance. If the battery temperature is low, the battery may quickly be in the charge end state to avoid damage to the battery.
• When the A/C is on during low temperature charging, the performance of the battery temperature control system will be affected, and the charging performance of your vehicle will also be affected.

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR USING TRACTION BATTERIES

To extend the service life of the traction battery and improve your vehicle experience, we recommend:

• Use the vehicle at an ambient temperature between - 10℃ and 40℃. When the battery is low, to ensure sufficient driving mileage and good acceleration performance, please charge it in a timely manner.
• Don't park the vehicle in a low temperature (below - 10℃) or high temperature (above 40℃) environment for a long time (over 15 days).
• When using a vehicle, it is recommended to avoid frequent rapid acceleration and deceleration, and to choose a flat and dry road for driving. If necessary, turn off high-power electrical equipment such as the A/C or adjust the temperature of the A/C to reduce the power consumption of high-power electrical equipment and increase driving mileage.
• Using a portable AC charger for charging will extend the service life of the traction battery.
• If you use the vehicle for the first time or park it for a long time before reusing the vehicle, there may be a deviation between the SOC displayed on the instrument cluster and the actual SOC. You are recommended to fully charge the battery first.
• To keep the traction battery in the optimum condition, please use charging equipment to fully charge the traction battery regularly. It is recommended to charge from 20% SOC to 100%, preferably AC slow charging, with the interval of once a week.
• Under extreme operating conditions (such as continuous rapid acceleration and deceleration), if the temperature of the traction battery is too high, the discharge capacity of the traction battery will gradually decrease, which is a normal phenomenon. If the battery temperature continues to rise, the excess traction battery temperature warning lamp on the instrument cluster will be on. At this time, it is recommended to contact the authorised dealer.
• The slow heating mode is used for battery heating. When driving for a short time, the effect of the battery temperature control system is not obvious, and it also increases power consumption and shortens driving mileage. After driving for a long time, the battery temperature rises continuously as the battery itself heats up. At this time, your vehicle's battery heating demand is low. The main function of the battery temperature control system is to ensure low-temperature charging performance to improve your vehicle experience.
• If the vehicle is parked for a long time, it can be placed in areas with a high temperature such as underground garages and warm warehouses to reduce battery heat loss and ensure vehicle performance.

⚠ WARNING

• To avoid personal injury, do not directly contact the traction battery.
• In case of liquid leakage when the traction battery is damaged, don't touch these liquids. If battery fluid accidentally comes into contact with the skin or eyes, please immediately rinse with plenty of water and seek medical attention.
• If the traction battery catches fire, please use a water-based fire extinguisher or a large amount of water to cool and extinguish the fire. Don't use a dry powder fire extinguisher.
• If the traction battery suffers serious mechanical damage, resulting in the exposure of internal HV units, there will be a risk of severe combustion and electric shock, which may lead to serious casualties and environmental pollution.
• It is strictly forbidden to touch positive and negative terminals of the traction battery box at any time.
• Don't spray, step on, impact, or damage the traction battery to prevent the occurrence of a fire or explosion of corrosive chemicals.
• Since the traction battery pack is a high-voltage component, unauthorised disassembly or maintenance of the traction battery pack is strictly prohibited.

⚠ ATTENTION

• To ensure the safety of traction batteries, vehicles should be parked away from inflammables, explosives, ignition sources and various hazardous chemicals.
• The available power of the traction battery will decrease as the vehicle usage time increases.
• Vehicles shall be parked away from heat sources and shall not be exposed to sunlight for a long time, otherwise the service life of the traction battery will be shortened.
• If the vehicle is not used for a long time (more than 7 days), it is recommended to keep the SOC at 40% to 60%, which will extend the service life of the traction battery; If the vehicle is not used for more than 3 months, the battery must be fully charged every 3 months and then discharged to 40%~60%. Failure to operate in accordance with the specifications may cause excessive discharge of the traction battery, reduce battery performance, or even damage. The resulting vehicle faults and damage will be beyond the scope of warranty.

TRACTION BATTERY RECYCLING

When the traction battery reaches the scrap condition, please recycle the traction battery in accordance with local regulations.

ECO

- Don't dispose of or discard waste traction batteries without permission to avoid serious environmental pollution.

WARNING

- Please don't touch, move or disassemble traction batteries and corresponding circuits without permission to avoid personal injury.

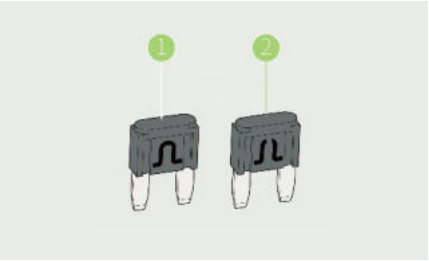
FUSE

FUSE DESCRIPTION

Fuses can prevent damage to wiring harnesses due to short circuits or overload. These fuses are installed in three different fuse boxes, namely, the fuse boxes in the front compartment, the battery positive fuse box and the instrument panel fuse box.

To inspect and replace fuses, ensure that the vehicle is powered off.

If a fuse is suspected to be faulty, remove it from the fuse box with a fuse clip.



1. Normal fuse

2. Blown fuse

NOTE

- Check whether the metal wire inside the fuse is blown. If so, replace it.
- The fuse clip is placed inside the front compartment fuse box.

REPLACE THE FUSE

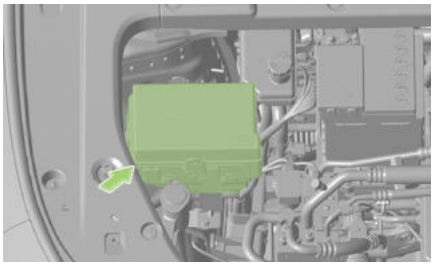
If you cannot determine whether a fuse is blown, replace the suspicious fuse with a normal spare fuse.

If a fuse is blown, install a new fuse into the fuse holder. Only fuses with the same current rating on the fuse box cover can be installed.

ATTENTION

- Don't replace the fuse with a fuse or any other object with a current higher than the rated current, otherwise it will cause serious damage to the electrical system and may cause a fire.
- The inside of the fuse box must be kept clean and protected from moisture.
- Don't attempt to repair a blown fuse before continuing to use it, otherwise a fire may occur due to cable overload.
- If a correct fuse is replaced and still blows out in a short time or the electrical components do not resume normal operation, the vehicle may have a serious electrical system fault. Please contact an authorised dealer immediately.

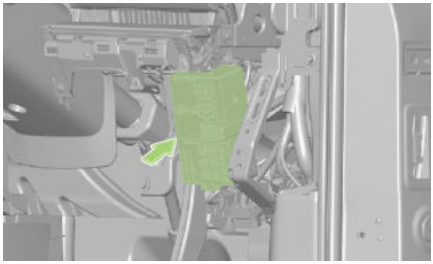
FRONT COMPARTMENT FUSE BOX



The front compartment fuse box is placed at the right side towards the front of the vehicle in the front compartment.

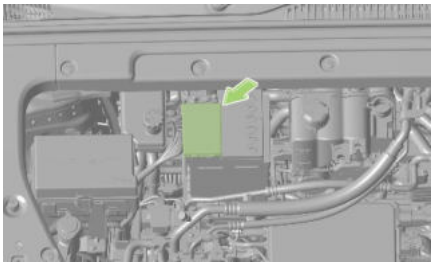
Open the bonnet, remove the trim cover, and pull the front compartment fuse box cover outward to perform fuse inspection and replacement.

INSTRUMENT PANEL FUSE BOX



The instrument panel fuse box is placed on the driver's side of the dashboard. Remove the right cover plate of the instrument panel to inspect and replace the fuse.

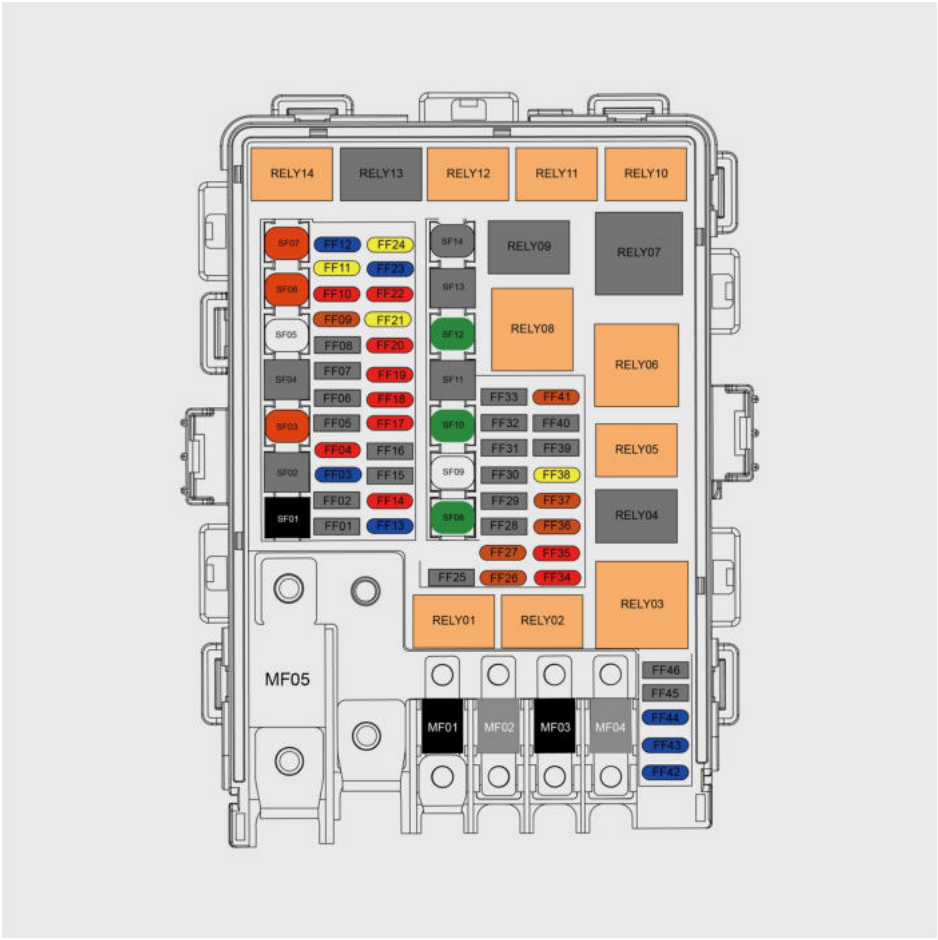
BATTERY FUSE BOX



The battery is located on the right side of the front engine compartment. The battery fuse box is located above the battery.

The battery fuse box is located at the positive terminal of the battery. Remove the decorative cover to check and replace the fuse.

FRONT COMPARTMENT FUSE DIAGRAM



Relay category

No.	Function/Component	No.	Function/Component
RELY1	ON3 relay	RELY08	Blower relay
RELY2	Horn relay	RELY09	—
RELY3	Fan relay	RELY10	Rear defogger relay
RELY4	—	RELY11	Radar relay
RELY5	Front fog lamp relay	RELY12	ON2B relay
RELY6	Pump relay	RELY13	—
RELY7	—	RELY14	ON2C relay

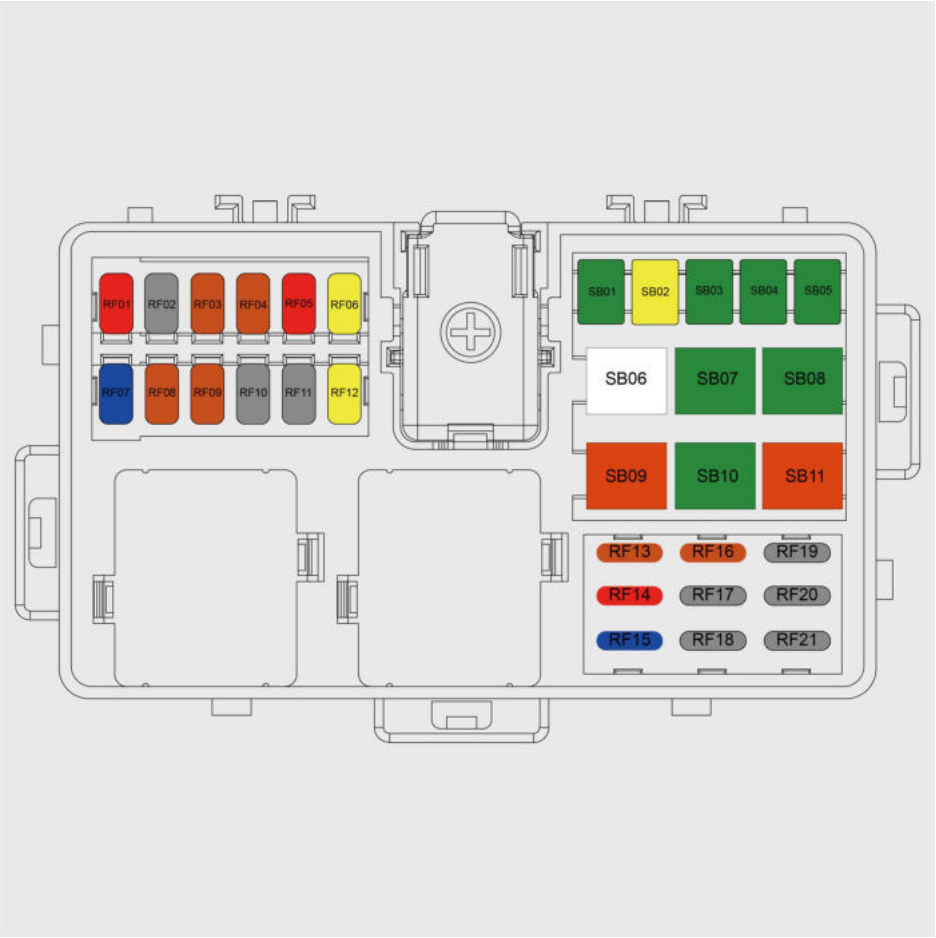
Fuse category

No.	Rated current	Function/Component
MF01	100A	EPS Power supply fuse
MF02	—	—
MF03	60A	Power supply fuse for EPS with brake master cylinder
MF04	—	—
SF01	50A	Power supply fuse for condenser fan
SF02	—	—
SF03	40A	Water pump relay/A/C heating water pump/ Expansion tank integration module 12V (5-way valve+motor water pump)/Expansion tank integration module 12V (battery-powered water pump) power supply fuse
SF04	—	—
SF05	25A	ON2C relay/Smart cockpit host (ON2C power supply)/ Front-view monocular integrated unit (ONC power supply)/Alcolock controller (start request signal/ ON2C)/Cell phone wireless charging (ON2C)/ Dashcam power outlet (ON2C)/Base-spec USB - front (ON2C)/Backup power supply - front (ON2C) power supply fuse
SF06	40A	Power supply fuse for ESC control module (ECU)
SF07	40A	A/C blower power supply fuse
SF08	30A	Rear defroster power supply fuse
SF09	25A	Power tailgate ECU (drive) power supply fuse
SF10	30A	Right body control module power supply 2 fuse
SF11	—	—
SF12	30A	ON2B relay/water heater assembly/A/C compressor/ refrigeration electronic expansion valve/three-way valve 1/battery electronic expansion valve/heating electronic three-way valve/heating electronic expansion valve/gas separation integration module/ active grille shutter/vent filter/smart cockpit host/ brake pedal travel switch/thermal management controller/air quality sensor/blower relay/fan relay/ rear defrost relay/PM2.5 module/motor oil pump - rear power supply fuse
SF13	—	—
SF14	—	—
FF01	—	—
FF02	—	—
FF03	15A	Left headlamp power supply fuse
FF04	10A	Power supply fuse for front fog lamp relay/front fog lamp
FF05	—	—

No.	Rated current	Function/Component
FF06	—	—
FF07	—	—
FF08	—	—
FF09	5A	Power tailgate ECU power supply fuse
FF10	10A	Power supply fuse for thermal management controller
FF11	20A	Horn relay/horn power supply fuse
FF12	15A	Right headlamp power supply fuse
FF13	15A	Power supply fuse for ON3 relay/EPS with brake master cylinder/EPS controller/ESC control module/ smart cockpit host/airbag control unit ON3
FF14	10A	Power supply 1 fuse for battery management system
FF15	—	—
FF16	—	—
FF17	10A	Charging protocol converter/two-in-one power supply assembly power supply fuse
FF18	10A	Power supply fuse for brake pedal travel switch (normally open 1)
FF19	10A	Right body control module power supply 1 fuse
FF20	10A	Power supply fuse for rear motor control unit/battery management system
FF21	20A	Power supply 1 fuse for towing hook harness interface
FF22	10A	Radar relay/BSD radar power fuse
FF23	15A	Right body control module power supply 3 fuse
FF24	20A	Power supply 2 fuse for towing hook harness interface
FF25	—	—
FF26	5A	Power supply fuse for EPS with brake master cylinder/EPS controller ON3
FF27	5A	Power supply fuse for ESC control module/smart cockpit host ON3
FF28	—	—
FF29	—	—
FF30	—	—
FF31	—	—
FF32	—	—
FF33	—	—
FF34	10A	Power supply fuse for water heater assembly/A/C compressor/refrigeration electronic expansion valve/ three-way valve 1/battery electronic expansion valve/ heating electronic three-way valve/heating electronic

No.	Rated current	Function/Component
		expansion valve/gas separation integration module ON2B
FF35	10A	Power supply fuse for active grille shutter/vent filter ON2B
FF36	5A	ON2B power supply fuse for smart cockpit host/brake pedal travel switch (normally closed 1)
FF37	5A	Power supply fuse for thermal management controller/air quality sensor/blower relay/fan relay/ rear defrost relay/PM2.5 module ON2B
FF38	20A	Power supply fuse for motor oil pump - rear
FF39	—	—
FF40	—	—
FF41	5A	Power supply fuse for smart cockpit host ON2C
FF42	15A	Power supply fuse for expansion tank integration module 12V (5-way valve + motor water pump)
FF43	15A	Power supply fuse for expansion tank integration module 12V (battery-powered water pump)
FF44	15A	Power supply fuse for A/C and heating water pump
FF45	—	—
FF46	—	—

INSTRUMENT PANEL FUSE DIAGRAM



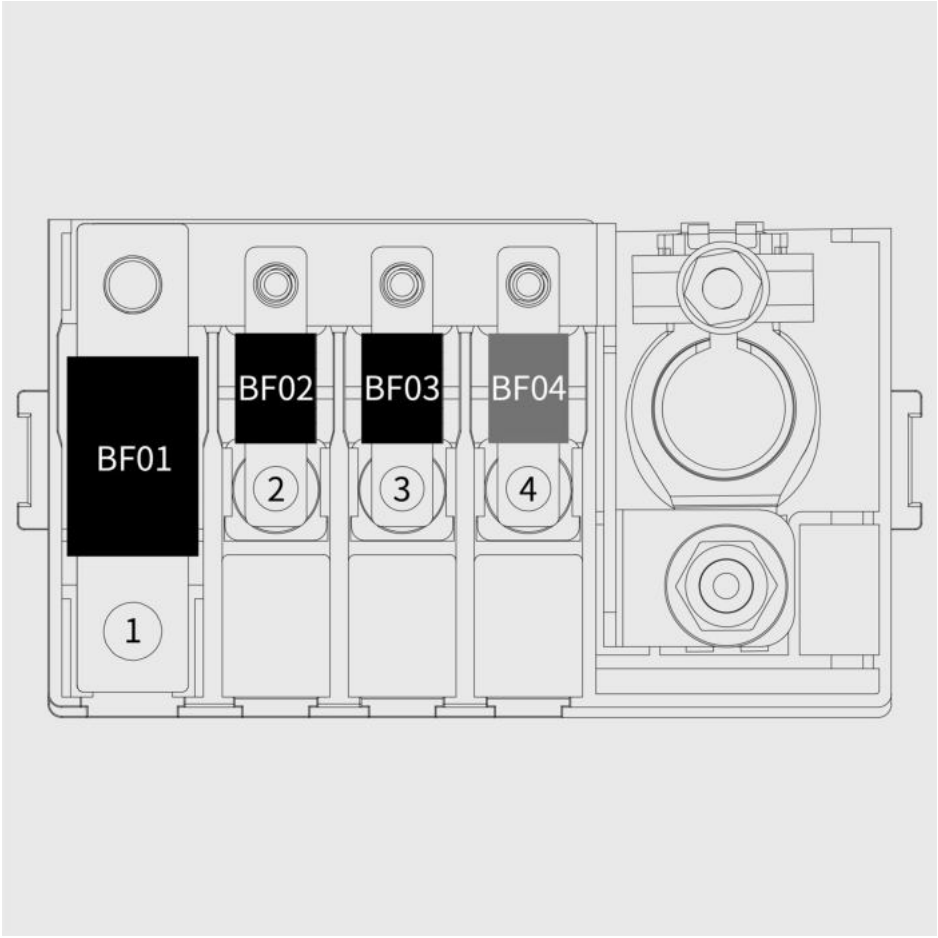
Fuse category

No.	Rated current	Function/Component
SB01	30A	Power supply fuse for left body control module 1
SB02	20A	Power supply fuse of power sunshade
SB03	30A	Power supply fuse for left body control module 2
SB04	30A	Power supply fuse for right body control module 4 (door lock/child lock)
SB05	30A	Power supply fuse for left body control module 3

No.	Rated current	Function/Component
SB06	25A	Seat controller (front seat ventilation and heating) power fuse
SB07	30A	Seat controller (driver's seat six-way adjustment) power fuse
SB08	30A	Power supply fuse for Seat controller (front passenger seat)
SB09	40A	Power supply fuse for rear body control module (tailgate power supply 1)
SB10	30A	Power supply fuse for smart cockpit host (host power supply 1 + power supply 1)
SB11	40A	Power supply fuse for rear body control module 2
RF01	10A	USB front power fuse
RF02	—	—
RF03	5A	Rain/light sensor power supply fuse
RF04	5A	Power supply fuse for right rearview mirror (NFC power supply)
RF05	10A	Power supply fuse for IoV host (power supply 1/power supply 2)
RF06	20A	Power supply fuse for smart cockpit host (amplifier power supply 1)
RF07	15A	Power supply fuse for diagnostic interface (OBD)
RF08	5A	Power supply fuse for DAB host assembly/alcolock controller
RF09	5A	Power supply fuse for front-view monocular integrated unit/vital signs detection radar - front/vital signs detection radar - rear
RF10	—	—
RF11	—	—
RF12	20A	Smart cockpit host (amplifier power supply 2) power supply fuse
RF13	5A	Power supply fuse for front-view monocular integrated unit (ON2C)/alcolock controller (start request signal/ON2C)
RF14	10A	Dashcam power outlet (ON2C)/ USB-rear (ON2C)/Mobile wireless charging power fuse

No.	Rated current	Function/Component
RF15	15A	backup power supply - front power supply fuse
RF16	5A	Power supply fuse for airbag control unit ON3
RF17	—	—
RF18	—	—
RF19	—	—
RF20	—	—
RF21	—	—

BATTERY FUSE TABLE

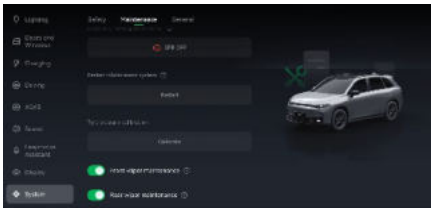


Fuse category

No.	Rated current	Function/Component
BF01	250A	Front compartment fuse box power supply
BF02	125A	Instrument fuse box power supply
BF03	60A	ESC control module (motor power) power supply
BF04	—	—

WIPER BLADE

ENABLE THE WIPER MAINTENANCE FUNCTION



To check the operation of the wiper blades, you need to enable the wiper maintenance function. When the vehicle is not started and the front wipers are turned off, turn on the front/rear wiper maintenance mode in the "Settings - System - Maintenance" interface of the Infotainment Screen, and the front/rear wiper blades will stop after running.

After you have completed the inspection, please reset the wiper blade. Turn off front/rear wiper maintenance on the Infotainment Screen, and the wiper blade will wipe from the maintenance position once and then stop at the initial position.

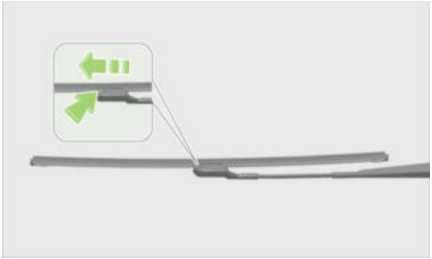
NOTE

- The wiper maintenance function cannot be enabled when the vehicle is not powered on or the instrument cluster is in the "READY" state.

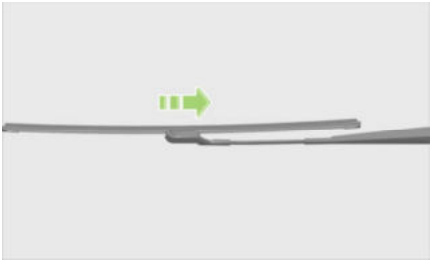
REPLACE THE FRONT WIPER BLADES

1.Enable the front wiper maintenance, and the front wiper blade runs to the middle position of the front windshield and stops.

2.Lift the wiper arm to be replaced.



3. Press the buttons at both ends of the wiper blade while sliding the blade down the arm.



4.Push the new wiper blade hard in the direction shown in the figure until a “click” sound is made.

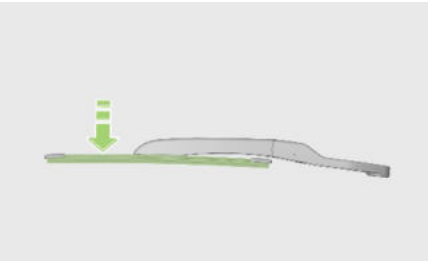
5.Reset the wiper arm to the front windshield.

6.Disable the front wiper maintenance on the infotainment screen, and reset the wiper to its initial position.

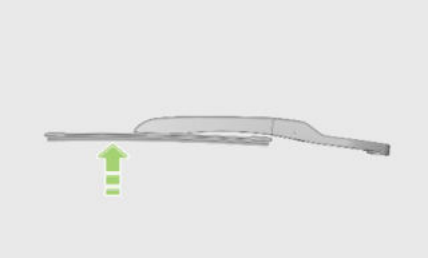
REPLACE THE REAR WIPER BLADES

1. Enable the rear wiper maintenance mode, and the rear wiper blade runs to the middle position of the rear windshield and stops.

2. Lift the wiper arm to be replaced.



3. Remove the wiper blade along the direction shown in the figure.



4. Align the new wiper blade with the clip position and snap it in place until a "click" sound is made.

5. Reset the wiper arm to the rear windshield.

6. Disable the rear wiper maintenance on the infotainment screen, and reset the wiper to its initial position.

WARNING

- When the windshield is dry or the washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir is exhausted, do not use the wiper blades.
- Do not use the washer when the washer fluid is insufficient, otherwise the washer fluid pump may get damaged.
- Before turning on the wipers, please defrost and remove snow from the windshield thoroughly.
- Before washing the vehicle, make sure that the windshield wiper is in the off position.
- When the wiper maintenance mode is not enabled, do not carry out replacement or maintenance for the wipers.
- Don't make the wipers come into contact with gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner or other solvents to avoid damages.
- Don't shake the wiper arms to avoid damaging the arms and other parts.
- Do not lower the wiper arm with force to avoid damaging the front windshield.

ATTENTION

- Please regularly check the status of the wiper blades and replace them with new ones with the same specifications as specified.
- Don't open the bonnet when the wiper arm is lifted, otherwise the hood and wiper arm may be damaged.
- After the wiper blade is replaced, place the wiper arm slowly on the front windscreen with your hand to avoid it from dropping too fast and damaging the front windscreen.

NOTE

- After replacing the wiper blade, please timely disable the wiper maintenance function on the Infotainment Screen to avoid affecting the use of the wiper.
- The front/rear wiper maintenance function can only be enabled when the vehicle is not started.

REGULAR MAINTENANCE

IMPORTANCE OF REGULAR MAINTENANCE

Maintenance has two types, i.e., regular maintenance and routine maintenance. For regular maintenance, please go to the authorised dealer. Routine maintenance is performed by the driver. Timely regular maintenance of the vehicle is an essential link in the process of vehicle use.

Regular maintenance will help to prolong the service life of the vehicle and improve the driving safety of the vehicle. Failure to maintain the vehicle in accordance with the provisions may lead to excessive wear of some vehicle parts, decline of power performance, impact on driving safety, increase of economic expenditure and so on.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not continue to drive an uninspected vehicle, otherwise it may result in serious vehicle damage and personal injury.

MAINTENANCE LOCATION

You are recommended to go to the authorised dealer for maintenance.

MAINTENANCE CONTENT

Maintenance item		Content
traction battery	Traction battery box	Check around the traction battery box body for irritating, charring and other odours.
	High/low-voltage connectors and ground harness	Check the high and low voltage connectors for cleanliness, corrosion, and damage, and ensure the connections are secure; check that the ground harness is firmly secured without any looseness.
	Battery box body and chassis bolts	Check the battery box (including the rear suspension beam) and the chassis bolts for proper torque, and check for corrosion and rust.
	Cleanliness of outside of lower box body	Check the lower case for signs of corrosion or deformation; check the bottom of the lower case for any scratches, corrosion, or breakage; remove dust from the case to maintain cleanliness.
	Box body air pressure balancing valve and water pipe interface	Check that the box air pressure balance valve is firmly secured without any damage; check the water pipe interfaces for any coolant leaks or deformation.
	Battery parameters	Check the status parameters (alarm information, fault information), SOC, temperature, cell voltage, Pack insulation resistance value, and software version.
	Battery pack positioning hole sealing plug	Check whether the battery pack positioning hole sealing plug is intact, detaching and loose.
	Battery pack nameplate and warning label	Check whether the battery pack nameplate and warning label are missing and detaching, and whether the information is complete.
Body, chassis and accessories	Exposed bolts and nuts	Check the torque of exposed bolts and nuts, and tighten them to the specified position.
	Brake pad	Check the wear of the brake pad, which is recommended to be replaced if its friction material thickness is less than 2mm, and shall be replaced directly if there is an alarm sound.
	Brake disc	Check the wear of the brake disc, which is recommended to be replaced if its thickness is less than 26 (front)/16 (rear) mm.
	Brake hoses and tubes	Check the brake pipelines for oil leakage, damage, and loose connection.
	Brake fluid	Check the brake oil capacity and add DOT4 brake fluid for Leapmotor when it is insufficient; the brake fluid must be replaced every 2 years or 40,000km (24,855 miles), and shall be replaced in advance under very bad circumstances.

	Steering gear dust cover	Check the dust cover for damage or oil leakage.
	Drive shaft dust cover	Check the dust cover for damage or oil leakage.
	Door, hood and tailgate hinges	Check whether the fixing bolts are fastened and clean the dust; if they do not move smoothly, you need to oil them or increase the lubricating oil.
	Door check	Check whether the fixing bolts are fastened and clean the dust; if they do not move smoothly, you need to oil them or increase the lubricating oil.
	Charging port plate	Check the automatic pop-up speed of the charging port plate. If it is slow, increase the cleaning of the dust layer in the charging port box. If necessary, apply oil treatment or increase lubrication (by spraying WD40) on the internal swivel part of the charging port box.
	Tyre	Check the cold tyre inflation pressure to ensure it is within normal range: half-unloaded (front/rear tyres): 250/270kPa, full load (front/rear tyres): 270/270kPa. It is recommended to replace tyres when any of the following conditions are met: the vehicle has been driven for 3 years or 50,000km (31,069 miles), or the tyre tread depth is less than 3mm. Check tyre wear regularly; perform tyre rotation every 10,000km (6,214 miles) and tighten the wheel fixing nuts to 170±15N·m torque. If abnormal tyre wear, vehicle pulling, or other anomalies are observed, check the wheel alignment.
	Door lid stop block and gas spring	Check and remove the dust.
	Coolant	Check whether the coolant level is within the standard range, add it when it is insufficient, and replace it every 4 years or 40,000km (24,855 miles). The newly added coolant specification shall be consistent with that of the original model.
	Wiper blade	Check the wear and ageing of the wiper blades, and consider replacing them every 1 year.
Driving drive motor	Safety ground harness	Check the tightness of the safety ground harness.
	External part fixing bolts	Check the tightness of the fastening bolts for external accessories.
	Driving drive motor	Check the torque of the fastening bolts of the drive motor, the vent plug of the drive motor, and the oil leakage hole beneath the drive motor.
	Reducer	Check the joint surface of the reducer and the oil filler and draining bolts for oil leakage; check the torque of the reducer vent plug and the oil marks on the shell of the reducer output end.
	Water cooling system pipes	Check the water cooling system pipes for aging, deformation and leakage.
	Reducer oil	Replace the reducer oil every 60,000km (37,282 miles).
	Filter	Replace the filter every 60,000km (37,282 miles).
	Assembly housing	Clean and check the appearance shell of the drive motor; check whether the drive motor runs smoothly and makes an abnormal noise in the no-load lifting and driving states.
	Control unit fixing bolts and ground harness	Check the fastening of the drive motor control unit fixing bolts; Check the fastening of the ground harness.
	High and low voltage connectors and grounding harness	Check whether the surface of the connector/harness is intact and undamaged, firm and not loose, whether the bellow skin of the wiring harness is aging, cracking and falling off, and whether the wiring harness terminal bolts are loose.

Vehicle electronics	Light, horn, wiper and washer	Check and confirm the light, horn, wiper and washer functions of the whole vehicle.
	Door and door latch	Check the function of doors and door latch, and adjust if necessary.
	Moving parts, connectors and harnesses	Check whether the moving parts interfere with the harnesses and are worn, whether the connectors are connected in place; whether the harnesses are fixed in place; and measure the insulation resistance value.
	Water cooling system pipes and water pump	Check the water cooling system pipes for aging, deformation and leakage; check the water tank and pipes for water scale; check whether the water pump works normally. Check the radiator and coolant tank surfaces for dirts or foreign objects, and clean as necessary.
	Compressor	Test the insulation resistance value of the compressor; test the grounding resistance value of the ground cable of the compressor.
	A/C system	Check whether the A/C functions properly, and check for leakage and abnormal noises in the refrigerant, A/C pipelines, and compressor.
	A/C filter	Replace the A/C filter annually or every 20,000km (12,427 miles), whichever comes first.
	Control unit software version	Check whether the control unit software version is the latest, and update if necessary.

For vehicles that frequently operate under the following harsh conditions, additional maintenance items or shorter maintenance intervals are required. Please contact an authorised dealer for details:

- Driving in high-dust environments such as construction sites and deserts.
- Driving in extremely cold (below 0°C) or hot (above 40°C) temperatures.
- Driving in wet conditions or frequently driving through water.
- Driving on roads with high salt or corrosive materials.
- Driving in mountainous conditions with frequent rapid acceleration and deceleration.
- Used as a taxi or engaged in other operational activities, or often used for special purposes such as high-load use.
- Engaged in racing or competitive activities.
- Additions or modifications without authorization from Leapmotor.

NOTE

- The maintenance content is based on whichever comes first in terms of time or mileage.

TABLE OF MAINTENANCE INTERVALS

Maintenance interval	×1,000km (621 miles)	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Maintenance item	Number of months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
traction battery	Battery box body	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	High/low-voltage connectors and ground harness	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Battery box body and chassis bolts	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Cleanliness of outside of lower box body	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Box body air pressure balancing valve and water pipe interface	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J

	Battery parameters	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Battery pack positioning hole sealing plug	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Battery pack nameplate and warning label	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
Body, chassis and accessories	Exposed bolts and nuts	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Brake pad	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Brake disc	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Brake hoses and tubes	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Brake fluid	Carry out routine inspection at each maintenance; replace it every 2 years or 40,000km (24855 miles)									
	Steering gear dust cover	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Drive shaft dust cover	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Door, hood and tailgate hinges	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Door check	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Charging port plate	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Tyre	Carry out routine inspection at each maintenance; replace it every 3 years or 50,000km (31069 miles)									
	Tyre rotation	Rotate tyre every 10,000 km (6214 miles)									
	Door lid stop block and gas spring	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Coolant	Carry out routine inspection at each maintenance; replace it every 4 years or 40,000km (24855 miles)									
	Wiper blade	Please check during each maintenance; replace as needed									
Driving drive motor	Safety ground harness	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	External part fixing bolts	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Driving drive motor	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Reducer	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Water cooling system pipes	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Reducer oil	Please check it at each maintenance; replace it every 60,000km (37,282 miles)									
	Filter	Please check it at each maintenance; replace it every 60,000km (37,282 miles)									
	Assembly housing	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Control unit fixing bolts and ground harness	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	High and low voltage connectors and grounding harness	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J

Vehicle electronics	Light, horn, wiper and washer	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Door and door latch	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Moving parts, connectors and harnesses	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Water cooling system pipes and water pump	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Compressor	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	A/C system	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	A/C filter	Replace every 1 year or 20,000km (12,427 miles)									
	Control unit software version	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J

The meaning of codes in the table:

- J: "Check, adjust or add if necessary".
- G: "Replace".

ATTENTION

- It is recommended to perform vehicle maintenance according to the above maintenance schedule to keep the vehicle in optimal condition. If faults are caused by improper maintenance, Leapmotor will not assume the three-guarantee (repair, replacement, and refund) responsibility.

NOTE

- To keep the traction battery in top condition, it's recommended to perform a full charge and discharge of the vehicle regularly (at least every 6 months or 7,000km (4,350 miles)). If the vehicle is not in use for an extended period, use slow AC charging at least once a month and charge the battery to 100% to allow for self-calibration. For battery capacity testing and calibration, you can reach out to authorised dealers.
- The maintenance schedule is based on whichever comes first in terms of time or mileage.

EMERGENCY TREATMENT

EMERGENCY TREATMENT DEVICE

HAZARD WARNING LAMP

The hazard warning lamp switch is installed on the front reading light control panel.

When the vehicle malfunctions or encounters a dangerous situation, press the switch of the hazard warning lamp, the red backlight of the switch will flash, and the left and right direction indicator lamps and the left and right turn indicator lights on the instrument cluster will flash synchronously. Press the hazard warning lamp key again to turn off the red backlight, and the hazard warning lamps are off.

Turn on the hazard warning lamp in the following cases:

- The vehicle broke down due to a fault.
- When the vehicle encounters a traffic jam on an expressway or urban expressway, and the vehicle is at the end of the traffic flow.
- When the vehicle is driving in a foggy day.
- When the vehicle is towed.

ATTENTION

- If the hazard warning lamp is inoperative, use other methods to attract the attention of other road users, and such methods must comply with relevant traffic regulations.
- After the vehicle is powered off, if unnecessary, please turn off the hazard warning lamp to prevent the battery from depleting.

NOTE

- When the hazard warning lamp is on, if the direction indicator lamp switch is operated, the corresponding direction indicator lamp will flash, and the hazard warning lamp function will continue after the direction indicator lamp is off.
- In case of collision, the hazard warning lamps may automatically turn on.

EMERGENCY UNLOCKING OF AC SLOW CHARGING/DC FAST CHARGING

1. When the vehicle is subject to AC slow charging/DC fast charging and the charger cannot be pulled out after unlocked for several times, open the tailgate, and remove the rear trunk storage box on the right side of the rear trunk.

2.Find the AC slow charging/DC fast charging emergency unlocking mechanical cable, pull the unlocking cable, and then pull out the charger.

E-CALL FOR EMERGENCY RESCUE*

When the vehicle is involved in a traffic incident (head-on collision, side collision, rear collision, rollover, etc.) or the user presses the SOS button, the emergency rescue centre can be connected and the MSD (minimum data set) can be transmitted to the service centre through the voice dialing channel. The service centre will contact the local 4S store, medical rescue centre, police station and other relevant agencies as soon as possible based on the relevant information of the vehicle to arrive at the scene of the incident for rescue.

ATTENTION

- The service centres connected by the E-CALL function are not available in all areas.
- E-CALL requires communication through a cellular network.

Use E-CALL

E-CALL will be automatically triggered if the airbag is deployed or the vehicle rolls over. In addition, the user can manually trigger it by pressing the SOS button on the roof (E-CALL will be triggered after pressing the button for 2 seconds).

ATTENTION

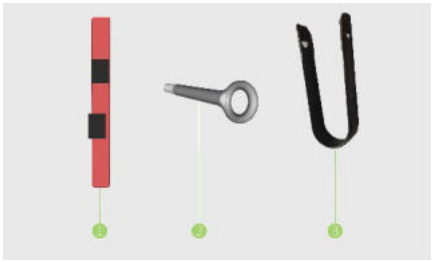
- The E-CALL function can be manually triggered in the event of a serious incident or in an emergency situation in the car (such as a sudden heart attack).

Cancel E-CALL

E-CALL can only be cancelled if it is triggered manually. Users can cancel E-CALL by clicking the "Hang Up" button on the Infotainment Screen or the SOS button on the roof. In addition, the E-CALL can also be hung up by the service centre.

ATTACHED TOOLS

Open the tailgate, and lift up the floor cover of the rear trunk.



The warning triangle, towing hook, tyre sealant, nut trim cap removal clip, and other attached tools are placed inside the floor cover of the rear trunk.

1. Warning triangle

2. Towing hook

3. Nut trim cap removal clip

4. Mode 3 charging cable

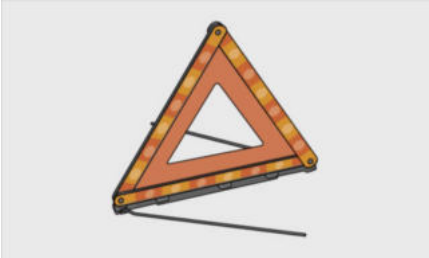
5. Tyre sealer inflator

6. Mode 2 charging cable

NOTE

- To respond to various emergency situations, you should be familiar with the positions and use methods of attached tools. After use, tools should be cleaned promptly and placed back in their original positions.

Warning triangle



The warning triangle is located in the rear trunk area. Take the warning triangle out of the packaging box.

How to use the warning triangle:

1. Unfold the triangle reflectors to form a triangle shape.

2. Fasten the circular clip above the warning triangle.

3. Unfold the base bracket of the warning triangle.

The working status of the warning triangle is as shown in the figure.

NOTE

- Please use the warning triangle correctly according to the corresponding national laws and regulations.
- On general roads, drivers should place warning triangles 50m (daytime)/80m (nighttime) away from the direction of incoming traffic; on highways, warning triangles should be placed 150m away from the direction of incoming traffic.
- In some special cases, such as rainy days or turnings, place a warning triangle 150m away to alert rear vehicles as soon as possible.

Reflective vest

If you have to get off the vehicle to check or handle vehicle faults during driving, especially at night, take out the reflective vest from the rear trunk and wear it neatly before getting off the vehicle to check and handle vehicle faults, so as to attract attention from the rear vehicles.

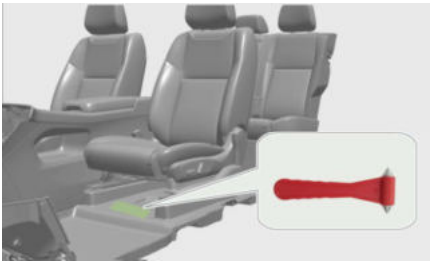
WARNING

- When handling a vehicle incident, regardless of the lighting conditions, be sure to wear a reflective vest as required to attract the attention of pedestrians or other drivers.

NOTE

- After using the reflective vest, please store it properly in the rear trunk.
- If the reflective vest is worn or heavily soiled, please replace it with a new one in a timely manner.

CAR EMERGENCY HAMMER*



There is a car emergency hammer placed under the driver seat and the front passenger seat. When in an emergency (and the car window cannot be raised or lowered), use a car emergency hammer to break the window and escape.

How to use the car emergency hammer:

1. Find the fragile point on the edge of the car window.

2. Hold the hammer handle and hit the fragile point hard.

3. Repeat the knocking until the window breaks.

ATTENTION

- Use only in emergencies.
- Be careful to protect your own safety when knocking.
- The car emergency hammer should be placed in an easily accessible position.
- Please use the car emergency hammer correctly to ensure safe travel.

INCIDENT HANDLING

TYRE LEAKAGE

The vehicle is equipped with a tyre repair device for emergency treatment of flat tyres.

The tyre repair device cannot be used to repair the tyre in the following situations:

1. The tyre is damaged.

2. The side of the tyre is damaged.

3. The wound surface due to puncture by a sharp object is larger than 6mm.

4. The wheel hub is damaged.

NOTE

- For specific instructions on how to use the tyre repair device, please refer to the illustrated steps affixed to the surface of the product.
- After repairing the tyre with tyre sealer inflator, the driving speed shall not exceed 80km/h (50 mile/h).

WARNING

- The storage temperature of the tyre repair fluid is -40°C to 85°C. It is strictly prohibited to place it in direct sunlight or high temperature areas such as the front and rear windshields of the car, and it is forbidden to come into contact with open flames.

TYRE BLOWOUT

If a tyre blowout occurs during driving, hold the steering wheel tightly with both hands and lightly step on the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle and drive in a straight line in the original direction. After slowly driving to a safe position, perform emergency tyre repair or wait for rescue as needed.

WARNING

- Don't forcefully slam the brake pedal, otherwise the vehicle may lose its centre of gravity and lose control or roll over.
- Turn on the hazard warning lamps in a timely manner, and place a warning triangle at the rear of the vehicle as required to alert vehicles to avoid danger.

VEHICLE TRAPPED

If the vehicle is trapped on soft roads such as sand, mud or snow, the following steps can be taken to get out:

1. Turn the steering wheel left and right, grind an area around the front wheels, and remove mud, snow, or sand around the tyres.

2. Place wooden blocks, stones, or other materials to improve tyre friction.

3.Start the vehicle and accelerate carefully to get the vehicle out of the trap.

ATTENTION

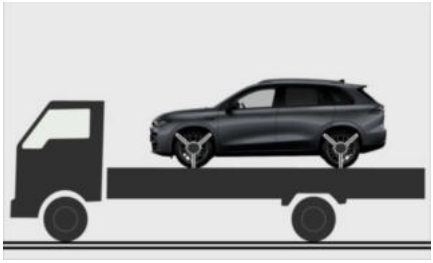
- During the acceleration process, personnel can push the vehicle forward and backward to get the vehicle out of the pit. Moreover, ensure that the surrounding area is spacious and clear to avoid knocking into other vehicles, objects or people. When the vehicle is about to get out of the pit, it may suddenly accelerate sharply forward or backward. Please observe the conditions around the vehicle.
- If the vehicle still fails to get out of the pit after several attempts, a trailer will be required for rescue.

VEHICLE TOWING

If the vehicle is to be towed, it should be towed by a authorised dealer, or a professional trailer company.

If a vehicle is to be towed due to fault, a flat-bed trailer is preferred, as having the vehicle's front or rear wheels on the ground may cause damage to some high-voltage components.

Flat-bed trailer



Wheel lift trailer

If a vehicle is towed from the front of the vehicle with a wheel lift trailer, a towing trolley should be used under the rear wheels.

NOTE

- All traction must be done with a safety chain system, and comply with relevant laws, regulations and industry standards.

EMERGENCY TRACTION

In case of an emergency when a flat-bed trailer or lift trailer cannot be used, a towing cable or towing chain may be fastened to the towing hook at the front or rear of the vehicle. for temporary vehicle traction. This method is only suitable for low speed and short distance traction on solid and flat roads.

Front traction

ATTENTION

- To tie the vehicle with a trailer rope or trailer chain, don't tie it too tightly, otherwise the vehicle may be damaged.
- In the process of towing a vehicle, the driver must sit inside the vehicle and control the steering wheel and brake pedal to avoid personal injury and vehicle damage during towing.
- Don't drive at a high speed while towing the vehicle.

NOTE

- Ensure that the wheels, drive system, steering wheel, and brakes are in good condition before towing the vehicle with the emergency traction method.
- The hazard warning lamps of both the towing vehicle and the towed vehicle should be on during towing.
- When being towed, the towed vehicle should brake earlier than usual and the brake pedal should be gently pressed.

Front towing hook installation method:

1. Take out the towing hook from the attached tool storage area in the rear trunk.

2. The front towing hook cover is located in the lower right part of the vehicle front. Press the upper part of the front towing hook cover to open it.

3. Screw the towing hook clockwise into the mounting hole and tighten it.

WARNING

- Ensure that the towing hook is tightened when installing it on the vehicle. If the towing hook is loose, it may fall off during towing, causing serious personal injury or damage to the vehicle.
- If the vehicle is trapped in mud, sand, or other circumstances when it is pulled out with a towing hook, please ensure that all precautions should be observed. Otherwise, application may cause fracture to the towing cable, serious personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

ATTENTION

- Before towing, check whether the towing hook is broken or damaged.
- During towing, try to maintain straight traction. Don't tow the vehicle from the side or at a vertical angle to avoid damaging the towing hook.
- Don't jerk the towing hook. The force should be applied smoothly and evenly.
- If the towing vehicle fails to move, don't continue to forcibly tow it. Please contact an authorised dealer.

EXTERNAL TRAILER*

The vehicle towing units is a ball coupling in accordance to ECRR55, which can support towing accessories (such as trailers, RVs, bicycles, etc.).

Towing a trailer and accessories adds weight and drag to the vehicle, so range may be significantly reduced when towing. Although the vehicle range calculator adjusts range estimates based on the mounted carrier, actual energy consumption may vary and you should plan your trip length and destination appropriately before travelling.

To install and use the accessory carrier, the towing components must be connected. Follow the instructions provided with the accessory carrier and observe all local regulations and legal requirements that apply to carrying accessories.

When towing an accessory, you should regularly verify that the accessory carrier and its cargo are always in a secure condition. You should also verify that the signal lights on the accessory, if any, are working properly.

WARNING

- Do not install an accessory carrier on a vehicle that is not equipped with a towing unit.
- Please comply with applicable local laws and regulations when loading and towing.

ATTENTION

- The towing device may block the field of view of the rearview mirror and rear camera, and affect the rear ultrasonic sensor. Additionally, some driving assistance functions may not work properly.

NOTE

- All trailer lights should be tested for operation before departure.

- Make sure the hitch ball is securely fastened.

The user manually turns on the towing mode:

- When the vehicle is completely stationary and in "P" gear.
- On the "Settings - System - Safety" interface of the Infotainment Screen, touch the towing mode on button and a secondary confirmation box will pop up after clicking.
- After confirmation, the towing mode is turned on and a "Towing" display is added below the time on the top bar, indicating that the towing mode has been activated. At the same time, all intelligent driving functions except SLIF/SLWF are turned off.

The user manually turns off the towing mode:

- When the vehicle is completely stationary and in "P" gear.
- On the "Settings - System - Safety" interface of the Infotainment Screen, touch the towing mode off button and a secondary confirmation box will pop up after clicking.
- After confirmation, the towing mode is turned off, and the "Towing" display below the time on the top bar disappears, indicating that the towing mode has been turned off. At the same time, the intelligent driving function switch is restored to the state before the towing mode was turned on.

Towing mode is automatically turned on:

- When a trailer is attached to the towing hook but the towing mode is not turned on, the towing mode will be turned on automatically and a pop-up box will pop up on the Infotainment Screen to remind you. Click to confirm and the pop-up box will disappear and the towing mode will be turned on.
- After turning on the towing mode, a "Towing" display is added below the time on the top bar, indicating that the towing mode has been activated. At the same time, all intelligent driving functions except SLIF/SLWF are turned off.

Towing mode is automatically turned off:

- When the trailer is removed from the towing hook, the towing mode is automatically turned off, and a pop-up box on the Infotainment Screen reminds you that the towing mode has been turned off.
- The towing mode is turned off, and the "Towing" display below the time on the top bar disappears, indicating that the towing mode has been turned off. At the same time, the intelligent driving function switch is restored to the state before the towing mode was turned on.

ATTENTION

- After turning on the towing mode, if you click the turned-off intelligent driving switch, it will not be turned on again and a toast reminder: Please turn off the towing mode first will appear.
- When the vehicle is not in "P" gear or is not completely stationary, click the towing mode on/off button, and a toast reminder: Please turn on this function when the vehicle is stationary will appear.
- It will automatically be turned off every time the power is turned off, and will be turned on according to the trailer hook signal every time the power is turned on.

NOTE

- After the towing mode is automatically turned on, it can still be turned off manually; after the towing mode is actively turned off, it can still be turned on manually.

TOWING CAPACITY

The maximum towing capacity (including all cargo and accessories) and the vertical load on the towing hook must not exceed the following values:

Tyre	235/55 R18*,245/45 R20*
Maximum towing capacity	1500kg
Maximum towing hook load	60kg

WARNING

- Do not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle or towing trailer to avoid accelerated wear and tear of the vehicle and possible damage to the vehicle.
- Loading weight exceeding the maximum load weight will adversely affect vehicle stability and braking performance, resulting in loss of control and increased braking distance, leading to serious incidents.
- When calculating rear axle loading weight, remember that the weight loaded on the trailer hitch, the load of the vehicle's luggage space, the weight on the roof rack, and the weight of the occupants in the rear seats must all be added together.

TYRE PRESSURE WHEN TOWING

When towing, the tyre pressure must be adjusted to accommodate the additional load. Keep the tyres inflated to 290kpa. When towing, the maximum uphill slope allowed is 12%.

⚠ WARNING

• Never attempt to tow a vehicle with tyre fault. A temporarily repaired tyre cannot support the towing load. Towing a vehicle with defective or temporarily repaired tyres may result in tyre fault and loss of vehicle stability.

OPERATION BEFORE TOWING

The following operations must be performed before towing:

• When towing, inflate the tyres to the cold tyre inflation pressure specified for towing.
• Know and comply with all local laws and regulations regarding trailers.
• Adjust the rearview mirror to ensure there are no obvious blind spots.

Please confirm the following before towing:

• Trailer drivers must hold a C6 driver's license.
• The vehicle must be level when attaching the towing device. If the front of the vehicle is tilted up and the rear is tilted down, verify that the maximum towing capacity and hook weight provided in the Towing Capacities table are not exceeded.
• All towing components, accessories, and electrical connectors are in good condition and properly connected. If any problems are apparent, do not proceed with the towing.
• The tow bar is securely connected to the hitch ball.
• All cargo is secured.
• Vehicle blocks are available.
• Distribute the trailer load evenly so that the tow bar weight is approximately 4% of the gross trailer weight and does not exceed the maximum tow bar weight provided in the Towing Capacity table.

⚠ WARNING

• Always make sure the cargo is secured in the trailer and cannot move. Dynamic load shifting could cause loss of vehicle control, resulting in serious injury or death.
• The tow bar weight is approximately 4% of the gross trailer weight and does not exceed the maximum tow bar weight provided in the Towing Capacity table. An unbalanced load on the wheels or a heavier load at the rear can cause the trailer to sway, resulting in a loss of vehicle control.
• The towing weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight, the maximum rear axle mass, and the maximum trailer mass.
• When loaded, the trailer should be parallel to the ground.

TOWING INSTRUCTIONS

The vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger vehicle. The trailer places additional loads on the vehicle's motor, transmission, brakes, tyres, and suspension and can significantly reduce mileage. If a trailer needs to be used, proceed with caution and follow these instructions:

• Drive slower and avoid sudden operations. Steering, stability, turning radius, stopping distance, and braking performance of the vehicle are all different when towed compared to driving without a trailer.
• Avoid sharp steering, which may cause the trailer to contact the vehicle and cause damage. The trailer wheels are closer to the inside of the turn than the vehicle wheels; therefore, the turning radius should be larger to prevent the trailer from hitting curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects.
• Increase following distance by maintaining at least twice the distance to the vehicle in front of you to avoid situations where emergency braking is required. Sudden braking may result in slipping or scraping the underside, and losing control.
• Regularly confirm that the cargo is safe.
• Periodically verify that the trailer's brakes are functioning properly.
• Avoid parking on slopes.
• Regularly verify that all towing components are securely tightened.
• When towing, no one is allowed to ride in the trailer.
• The heavy objects in the trailer should be placed as close to the axle as possible to reduce the interference to the vehicle team during swinging.

PARKING DURING TOWING

It is recommended to park the vehicle on a flat road with a slope not exceeding 12%. If parking on a slope is necessary, place wheel blocks under the trailer wheels:

• The driver steps on the brake pedal continuously.
• Others place blocks under the wheels on the downhill side.
• When the blocks are in place, release the brake pedal and make sure the blocks can support the weight of the vehicle and trailer (turn off Auto Hold).
• Put the vehicle in P gear and activate the EPB function.

⚠ WARNING

• If parking on a slope is necessary, always make sure all trailer wheels are securely chocked, as failure to do so could result in serious vehicle damage, personal injury, or death.

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

Trailers are usually equipped with tail lamps, stop lamps, side indicators, and direction indicator lamps. In order to supply power to the trailer lighting system, the vehicle has a built-in 13-pin electrical connector installed at the lower part of the rear bumper.

Pin number	Function	Pin number	Function
1	Left direction indicator lamp	2	Rear fog lamp
3	Ground wires for pins 1 - 2 and 4 - 8	4	Right direction indicator lamp
5	Right rear width indicator	6	Stop lamp
7	Left rear width indicator	8	Reversing lamp
9	12V power supply	10	12V acc power supply

Pin number	Function	Pin number	Function
11	Ground wire for pin 10	12	Spare contacts, electromagnetic brakes, etc.
13	Ground wire for pin 9		

ATTENTION

• Do not directly splice or use any other method to connect the trailer's wires, as this can damage the vehicle's electrical system and cause malfunctions.

NOTE

• Before and during towing, check to make sure all electrical connections are working properly and all trailer lights are functioning properly.
• Always ensure that the trailer wires do not touch or trail on the ground and that there is enough room for turns.

EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN

FIRE EMERGENCY RESPONSE

After the vehicle catches fire, you should take the following emergency response measures:

1. After the vehicle catches fire, immediately pull over and turn off all power systems of the vehicle.

2. Check the fire location of the vehicle. After the open flame is ignited, don't touch the fire source with your hands to avoid burns. It is strictly prohibited to use conductive objects such as water sources to extinguish the fire, so as to prevent an electric shock or secondary damage to the vehicle's internal system.

3. Aim at the bottom of the fire and the gaps in the vehicle with a fire extinguisher, or cover the fire source with soil and sand on the roadside to isolate the ignition point from the air.

4. Make a correct judgement on the danger of the fire, abandon the vehicle if necessary, and keep a sufficient safe distance.

WARNING

• The battery may explode when the vehicle spontaneously ignites. Once the fire becomes uncontrollable, please evacuate the scene immediately and call the police.
• After fire extinguishing, please contact an authorised dealer for handling. Don't touch the vehicle recklessly after a fire incident to prevent incidents such as electric shocks and burns.

To prevent vehicle fires in a timely and effective manner, the following precautions should be taken during use:

• Don't store inflammables or explosives in the vehicle.
• In hot summer, if lighters, cleaner, perfume and other inflammables & explosives are stored on the vehicle, it is very likely to cause fires or even explosions.
• Don't change vehicle wiring or install additional electrical components.
• Installing other electrical appliances (such as high-power speakers) may cause excessive line loads and hot wiring harnesses, and ultimately lead to a fire.
• It is strictly prohibited to replace fuses with new fuses or other metal wires that exceed the rated specifications of electrical appliances.

You are recommended to go to an authorised dealer for the following checks:

• Timely remove oil dirt and oil stains from the motor to avoid fires caused by their volatilization under high temperature conditions.
• Regularly check whether the connectors, insulation, and fixed positions of the entire vehicle's wiring, electrical appliances and wiring harnesses are normal. If any problems are found, they should be promptly handled.
• To ensure driving safety, onboard fire extinguishers can be equipped, and you should know their usage and regularly inspect and replace them.

Driving precautions:

• Since the vehicle has a low chassis, it shouldn't be driven on hollow and bumpy roads as much as possible to avoid knocking the chassis and squeezing the traction battery pack. Otherwise, the traction battery may catch fire due to severe compression.
• In the process of driving, the vehicle should avoid sections with inflammables such as dry leaves, wheat straw and weeds, or stop in a timely manner after passing such sections to check if there are any inflammables attached to the bottom of the vehicle.
• Vehicles should be parked away from areas exposed to direct sunlight as much as possible.

EMERGENCY RESPONSE TO DRIVING THROUGH WATER

The following precautions should be taken before driving through water:

1. Determine the depth of water before wading. The maximum depth shall not exceed the lower edge of the vehicle body.

2. The vehicle should pass through waterlogged roads at a low speed, and under no circumstances should it park or reverse in the water.

If the vehicle is flooded in wading, the following steps should be followed:

1. After leaving the waterlogged area, park the vehicle in a safe area and check if it is flooded.

2. If the vehicle can continue to drive, drive the vehicle to the you authorised dealer for troubleshooting. If the vehicle fails to continue to drive, please contact the authorised dealer for rescue.

3. If the vehicle fails to leave the waterlogged area, please immediately cut off the power supply.

4. If possible, disconnect the negative terminal of the battery.

5. If the vehicle is severely flooded, all personnel inside the vehicle must evacuate to a safe area as soon as possible.

After wading, the following checks should be made immediately when the vehicle is safe:

1. Gently step on the brake pedal to dry the brake and check if the brake works properly.

2. Check if the horn works well.

3. Turn the steering wheel to check if the EPS works properly.

4. Check if the external lights work properly.

CHARGING EMERGENCY HANDLING

In the process of charging, when the charger fault indicator light is on, please unplug the charger. If necessary, please contact the authorised dealer for check and repair as soon as possible.

If the vehicle is in the DC fast charging state of the charging station, and there is smoke, odour, or internal abnormal phenomenon at the charging port, please press the emergency stop button on the fast-charging pile in a timely manner to stop charging, evacuate personnel around the vehicle, and handle it according to relevant on-site procedures.

If the charging port is damp in the process of charging, on the premise of guaranteeing safety, please disconnect the power supply first, then disconnect the plug at the power supply end, and then unplug the charger at the vehicle end. If necessary, please wear insulating gloves and contact an authorised dealer for maintenance as soon as possible.

Before charging, please check the skin and shell of the charging cable for damage. If they are damaged, please contact the authorised dealer for repair or replacement. Don't use worn charging cables.

In case of sudden changes in weather (such as strong winds, rain, snow, thunderstorms, etc.) in the process of charging, check if the charger is secure and dry in a timely manner. If necessary, stop charging.

⚠ WARNING

- When operating a vehicle, please ensure that you are not carrying any metal items (such as necklaces, watches, etc.) to prevent electric shock.
- If the vehicle catches fire, do not touch any part of the vehicle. Rescue shall be performed by professional rescue personnel wearing correct protective equipment.
- Provided the safety of people is guaranteed, control the fire as soon as possible to avoid complete combustion of the vehicle, leading to damage to surrounding vehicles or facilities.
- After cooling measures are taken for the HV battery on fire, it is necessary to be alert to the risk of reignition of the HV battery to avoid dangers during transportation.
- Don't touch a water soaked vehicle without wearing rescue protective equipment to prevent electric shocks.
- In case the chassis of the vehicle is impacted or the vehicle is soaked by water, contact an authorised dealer for inspection, to prevent personal injuries or vehicle damages due to a mechanical damage or high-voltage hazard of the traction battery.
- Don't drive on road sections with unknown water depth to avoid damaging electrical parts.
- Don't drive in salt-laden water logged sections to avoid corrosion of the body.
- Do not drive in water for a long time to avoid damaging the vehicle.

VEHICLE WATER RESCUE

When a vehicle submerges, there is a greater risk of electric shock because the vehicle body is in the water. When dealing with any submerged vehicle, be sure to wear appropriate personal protective equipment for water rescue. Disconnect the high voltage power after rescuing the vehicle from the water.

Due to the potential risk of fire from the vehicle's traction battery, extra caution should be taken when handling a vehicle that has been submerged in water. First responders should be prepared to respond to potential fire risks. Raise the front of the vehicle to allow water to drain from the vehicle and traction battery bank. After rescuing the vehicle from the water, follow the prescribed high voltage power disabling procedures.

⚠ WARNING

- Always wear full personal protective equipment when performing a vehicle water rescue.

- Working on a submerged vehicle without wearing proper personal protective equipment could result in serious injury or death.

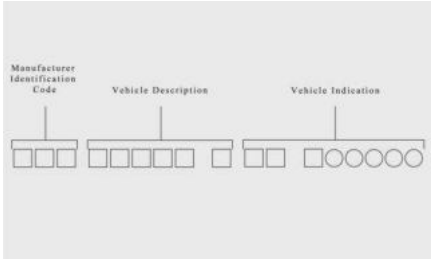
TECHNICAL INFORMATION

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

VEHICLE NAMEPLATES

The vehicle nameplate is placed on the B-pillar outer panel on the right side of the vehicle. The nameplate of the vehicle is marked with information such as country of manufacture, year of manufacture, brand, vehicle identification number (VIN), drive motor parameters, traction battery parameters, etc.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the unique identification code of a vehicle, consisting of 17 characters and containing information such as country of manufacture, manufacturer, year, and vehicle feature code. It is engraved or pasted in the following positions:

1. Front part of inner panel of bonnet (attached)

2. Sheet metal cross beam on lower left side of front windshield (attached)

3. Left shock tower (attached)

4. On the floor cross beam under the passenger seat (engraved)

5. Left front door sheet metal (attached)

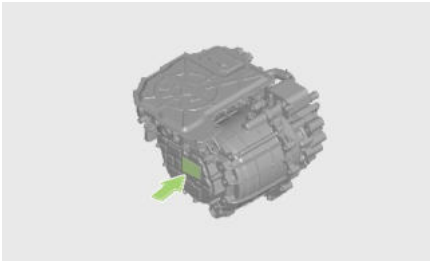
6. Interior panel sheet metal to the left of the tailgate (attached)

7. Right rear wheel housing (attached)

8. Right front door sheet metal (attached)

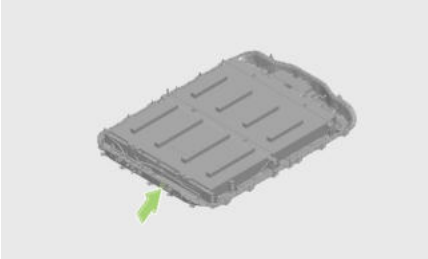
Reading Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) from OBD interface: The OBD interface is at the bottom left of the instrument panel, and data such as VIN and vehicle status information can be read with a dedicated diagnostic tool.

DRIVE MOTOR NAMEPLATE POSITION



The drive motor nameplate pasted is on the side plane of the drive motor enclosure.

LOCATION OF TRACTION BATTERY NAMEPLATE



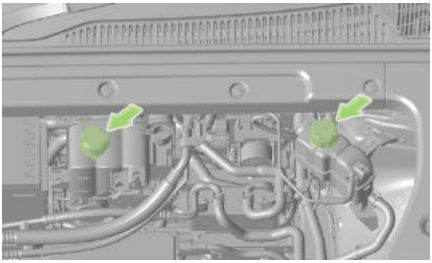
The traction battery nameplate is located on the outside of the traction battery pack.

TYRE PRESSURE LABEL

The tyre pressure label is pasted on the left B-pillar outer panel

WARNING LABEL

Coolant warning label

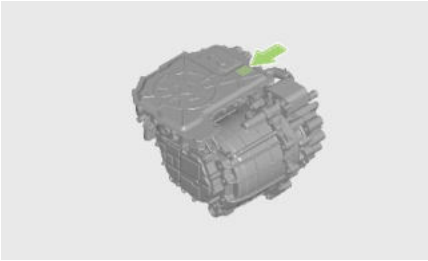


The coolant warning label is pasted on the lid of the coolant expansion tank.

HV danger label for motor compressor

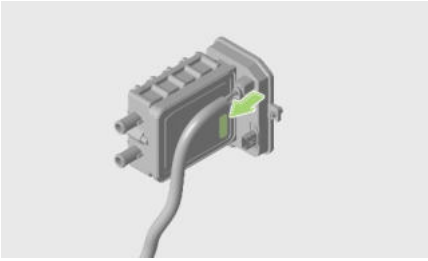
The HV danger label for motor compressor is pasted on the motor compressor.

High voltage warning sign and hand electric shock warning sign of drive motor control unit



The high voltage warning sign and the hand electric shock warning sign of the drive motor control unit are located on the housing of the drive motor control unit.

PTC water heater HV warning label

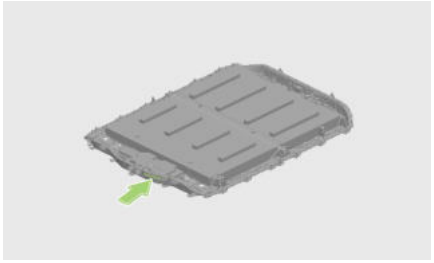


The PTC water heater HV warning label is pasted on the surface of the PTC water heater.

Airbag warning label

Airbag warning labels are pasted on the front passenger side sun visor, one in the front of sunvisor and the other in the back of sun visor.

Traction battery pack high-voltage warning sign



The HV warning label of the traction battery is pasted on the outer side of the traction battery pack.

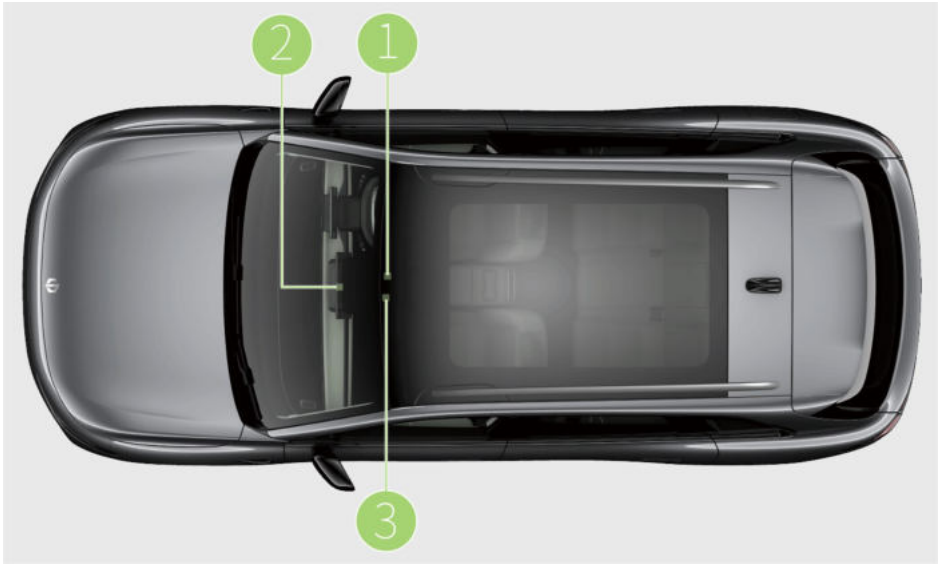
MICROWAVE WINDOW

To ensure the installation and reading of an electronic label of the vehicle, a microwave window is reserved on the right side of the front windshield of the vehicle.

NOTE

- Don't overlap with glass frames or other objects when pasting electronic labels.

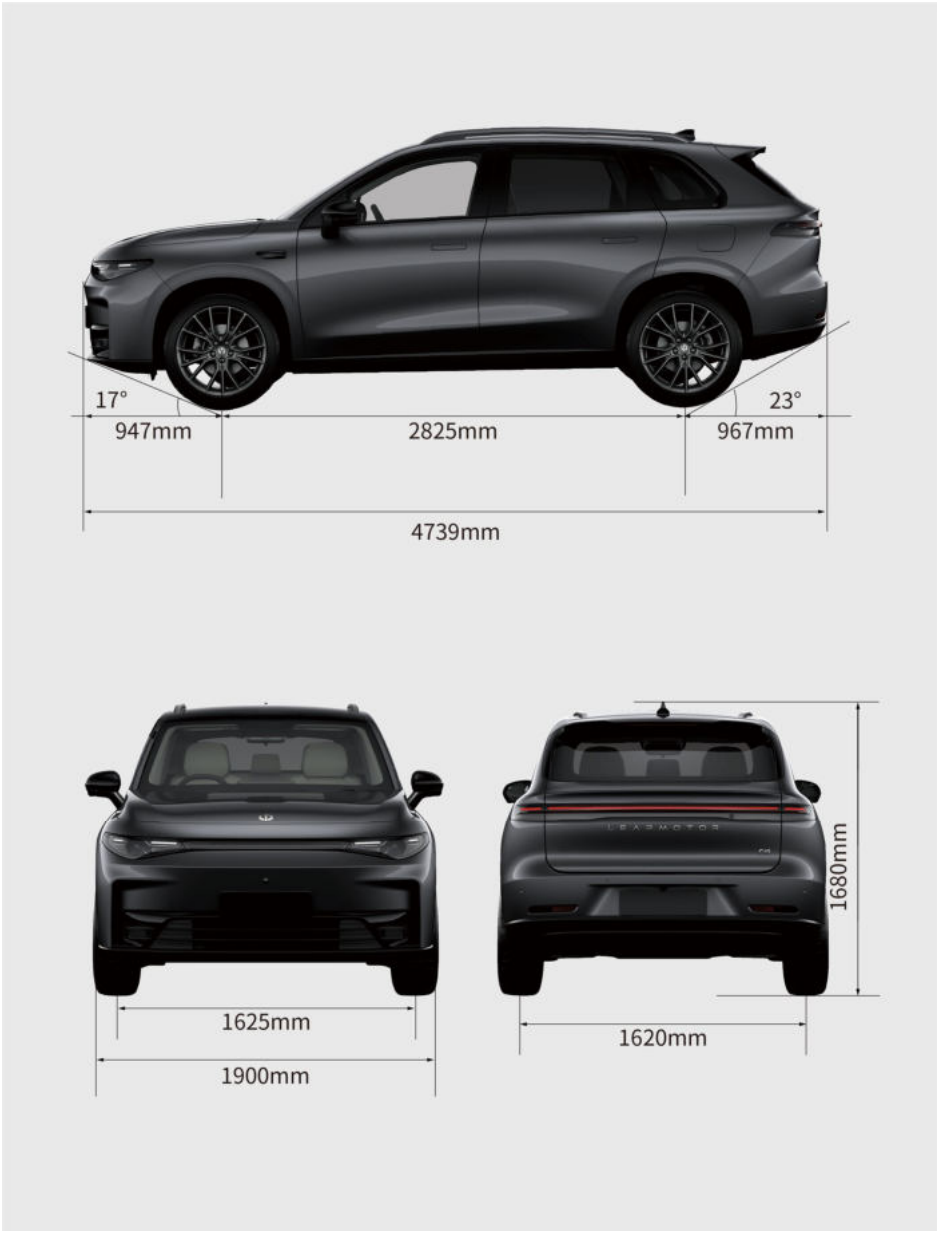
CAR RADIO



Band MHz	Maximum output power W (peak RMS)	Equipment	Radio location
GSM900:880-915	2	IoV host	2
GSM1800:1710-1785	2	IoV host	2
WCDMAB1:1920-1980	0.25	IoV host	2
WCDMAB5:824-849	0.25	IoV host	2
WCDMAB8:880-915	0.25	IoV host	2
LTEB1:1920-1980	0.2	IoV host	2
LTEB3:1710-1785	0.2	IoV host	2
LTEB5:824-849	0.2	IoV host	2
LTEB7:2500-2570	0.2	IoV host	2
LTEB8:880-915	0.2	IoV host	2
LTEB20:832-862	0.2	IoV host	2
LTEB28:703-748	0.2	IoV host	1
LTEB38:2570-2620	0.2	IoV host	2
LTEB40:2300-2400	0.2	IoV host	2
BLE:2400-2483.5	0.002	IoV host	2
GNSS:1560-1605	(receive only)	IoV host	2
BT:2400-2483.5	0.001	Smart cockpit host	2
WIFI:2400-2483.5	0.016	Smart cockpit host	1
WIFI:5150-5250			
WIFI:5745-5825			
1 - 30	16.5	Wireless power charging	3

OVERALL DIMENSIONS OF VEHICLE

BASIC PARAMETERS



Item		Parameter
Product model		B11
Overall dimensions (mm)	Length	4739
	Width	1900

Item		Parameter
	High	1680
Wheel track (mm)	Front	1625
	Rear	1620
Wheel base (mm)		2825
Curb weight (kg)		1980/1995 (with trailer)
Axle load distribution at curb weight (kg)	Front axle	958/958
	Rear axle	1022/1037
Maximum allowable total mass (kg)		2460
Maximum allowable front and rear axle load (kg)	Front axle	1084
	Rear axle	1436
Minimum ground clearance (full load) (mm)		150
Front suspension (mm)		947
Rear suspension (mm)		967
Minimum turning diameter (m)		11.2
Approach angle (°)	No load	17
Departure angle (°)	No load	23
Maximum vehicle speed	km/h	190
	mile/h	118
Number of axles/drive shaft		2/Second shaft
Drive mode		4×2
Rated passenger capacity (person)		5
Maximum gradeability (%)		≥34
WLTP*driving mileage	km	≥420
	mile	≥261
NEDC*driving mileage	km	≥470
	mile	≥292
WLTP energy consumption	kWh/100km	19.75
	kWh/62mile	
Charging time	AC standard charging (30% - 80%) (h)	6.1
	DC fast charging (30% - 80%) (min)	30

Note: The exterior rearview mirror is not included in the overall dimensions of the vehicle.

DRIVE MOTOR

Item	Parameter
Drive mode	Rear-engine RWD
Motor model	TZ220XY010
Rated power of motor (kW)	80
Peak power (kW)	160
Rated torque of motor (N·m)	120
Peak torque of motor (N·m)	320
Peak speed (r/min) of motor	16000

TRACTION BATTERY

Item	Parameter
Type of individual battery cell	Lithium ion battery
Nominal voltage of energy storage device assembly (V)	322.8
Nominal capacity of traction battery assembly (Ah)	210
Total storage capacity of energy storage device (kWh)	69.9

BRAKING SYSTEM

Item		Parameter
Front/rear wheel brake type		Ventilated disc type
Parking brake type		EPB
Free stroke of brake pedal (mm)		<10
Brake pedal maximum stroke (mm)		100
Normal operating range of brake disc	Front brake disc thickness (mm)	26 - 28
	Rear brake disc thickness (mm)	16 - 18
Minimum operating thickness of brake disc	Front/rear brake disc thickness (mm)	26/16
Normal operating range of brake pad	Front brake pad friction material thickness (mm)	2 - 8
	Friction material thickness of rear brake pad (mm)	2 - 7
Minimum operating thickness of brake pad	Front/rear brake pad friction material thickness (mm)	2/2

WHEELS AND TYRES

Item		Parameter	
Tyre specification		235/55R18 104V*	245/45R20 103V*
Wheel dynamic balance (g)		≤8	
Tyre pressure (kPa)	No/ half load (front/rear)	250/270	
	Full load (front/ rear)	270/270	
Four-wheel alignment	Toe-in of front wheel	0°6′±6′	
	Camber angle of front wheel	-0°30′±45′	
	Rear camber	-0°45'±45'	
	Toe-in of rear wheel	0°6′±6′	
	Main kingpin inclination angle	13.1°±1°	
	Main kingpin tilt angle	6.1°±1°	

SEAT

Item		Parameter
Front seats	Seat forward/backward movement distance (a) (mm)	220/40
	Seat back angle set (a) (°)	25
	Forward/backward adjustment angle of seat backrest (°)	30/70
Rear seat	Adjustment distance for forward/ backward movement of rear seats (mm)	Not adjustable, the 4:6 backrest can be reclined
	Seat back angle set (a) (°)	27
	Normal use adjustment angle of seat backrest (°)	Can be adjusted for 5° backwards

(a) when measuring the seat cushion depth.

OTHER MAJOR ASSEMBLY TECHNICAL PARAMETERS

Item		Parameter
transmission	Type	Central reducer
Suspension	Front	McPherson independent suspension
	Rear	Five-link independent suspension
Steering gear	Type	Gear rack type
	Steering type	Electric Power Steering (EPS)

Item		Parameter
Brake fluid	Change interval	2 years or 40,000km (24855 miles)

OIL AND FLUID SPECIFICATION

Item	Specification	Parameter
Drive motor, and traction battery coolant	OAT-25℃/OAT-40℃ (L)	12.3±0.6
A/C coolant		2.7±0.3
Brake fluid	DOT4 (ml)	884±70
Windshield washer fluid	-30℃ ethanol washing solution (L)	1.5
A/C refrigerant	See air conditioning warning signs	See air conditioning warning signs
Reducer gear oil	IDEMITSU LUBE LP-EDF-01 (L)	2.0±0.05

Note:

- The above oil capacity is the design value. The actual usage may vary slightly due to changes in factors such as product, equipment and climate. Please refer to the actual vehicle.
- For detailed vehicle information and oil parameters, please consult an authorised dealer.

LEAPMOTOR

https://www.leapmotor.net

Edition: Jan 2025, LEAPMOTOR.

Y0C10AO2409en-uk-1